

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_ to \_\_\_

Commission file number 001-35023

**iBio, Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

**26-2797813**  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

**600 Madison Avenue, Suite 1601, New York, NY**  
(Address of principal executive offices)

**10022-1737**  
(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: **(302) 355-0650**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Name of exchange on which registered
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value	NYSE AMERICAN

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: **None**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act:

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>		

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Ticker symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock	IBIO	NYSE American

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates of the registrant was \$7,284,651 as of December 31, 2018, based upon the closing sale price on the NYSE American of \$0.69 per share reported for such date.

There were 24,152,455 shares of the registrant's common stock issued and outstanding as of August 26, 2019.

**IBIO, INC.**  
**ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<u>Page</u>	
<b>PART I</b>		
<a href="#">Item 1.</a>	<a href="#">Business</a>	<a href="#">4</a>
<a href="#">Item 1A.</a>	<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	<a href="#">14</a>
<a href="#">Item 1B.</a>	<a href="#">Unresolved Staff Comments</a>	<a href="#">30</a>
<a href="#">Item 2.</a>	<a href="#">Property</a>	<a href="#">30</a>
<a href="#">Item 3.</a>	<a href="#">Legal Proceedings</a>	<a href="#">31</a>
<a href="#">Item 4.</a>	<a href="#">Mine Safety Disclosures</a>	<a href="#">31</a>
<b>PART II</b>		
<a href="#">Item 5.</a>	<a href="#">Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</a>	<a href="#">32</a>
<a href="#">Item 6.</a>	<a href="#">Selected Financial Data</a>	<a href="#">32</a>
<a href="#">Item 7.</a>	<a href="#">Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	<a href="#">32</a>
<a href="#">Item 7A.</a>	<a href="#">Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</a>	<a href="#">38</a>
<a href="#">Item 8.</a>	<a href="#">Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</a>	<a href="#">38</a>
<a href="#">Item 9.</a>	<a href="#">Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</a>	<a href="#">38</a>
<a href="#">Item 9A.</a>	<a href="#">Controls and Procedures</a>	<a href="#">38</a>
<a href="#">Item 9B.</a>	<a href="#">Other Information</a>	<a href="#">39</a>
<b>PART III</b>		
<a href="#">Item 10.</a>	<a href="#">Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</a>	<a href="#">40</a>
<a href="#">Item 11.</a>	<a href="#">Executive Compensation</a>	<a href="#">44</a>
<a href="#">Item 12.</a>	<a href="#">Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</a>	<a href="#">47</a>
<a href="#">Item 13.</a>	<a href="#">Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</a>	<a href="#">49</a>
<a href="#">Item 14.</a>	<a href="#">Principal Accountant Fees and Services</a>	<a href="#">55</a>
<b>PART IV</b>		
<a href="#">Item 15.</a>	<a href="#">Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</a>	<a href="#">56</a>

Unless the context requires otherwise, references in this Annual Report on Form 10-K to “iBio,” the “Company,” “we,” “us,” “our” and similar terms mean iBio, Inc.

Certain statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K may constitute forward-looking statements as defined in Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 (the “Securities Act”), Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the “Exchange Act”), the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 (the “PSLRA”) or in releases made by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), all as may be amended from time to time. These cautionary statements are being made pursuant to the Securities Act, the Exchange Act and the PSLRA with the intention of obtaining the benefits of the “safe harbor” provisions of such laws. All statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, other than statements that are purely historical, are forward-looking statements. Forward looking-statements can be identified by, among other things, the use of forward-looking language, such as the words “plans,” “intends,” “believes,” “expects,” “anticipates,” “estimates,” “projects,” “potential,” “may,” “will,” “would,” “could,” “should,” “seeks,” or “scheduled to,” or other similar words, or the negative of these terms or other variations of these terms or comparable language, or by discussion of strategy or intentions. Forward-looking statements are based upon management’s present expectations, objectives, anticipations, plans, hopes, beliefs, intentions or strategies regarding the future and are subject to known and unknown risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results, events or developments to be materially different from those indicated in such forward-looking statements, including the risks and uncertainties set forth in Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and in other securities filings by the Company. These risks and uncertainties should be considered carefully, and readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on such forward-looking statements. As such, no assurance can be given that the future results covered by the forward-looking statements will be achieved. All information in this Annual Report on Form 10-K is as of August 26, 2019, unless otherwise indicated. The Company does not intend to update this information to reflect events after the date of this report.

We maintain a website at <http://www.ibioinc.com/> to provide information to the general public and our stockholders on iBio and its management, financial results and press releases. Copies of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, our Current Reports on Form 8-K and our other reports filed with the SEC can be obtained free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC on our website at <http://www.ibioinc.com/> or directly from the SEC’s website at <http://www.sec.gov/>. Our website and the information contained therein or connected thereto are not intended to be incorporated into this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## PART I

### Item 1. Business.

#### Overview

iBio is a full-service plant-based expression biologics CDMO equipped to deliver pre-clinical development through regulatory approval, commercial product launch and on-going commercial phase requirements. iBio's FastPharming™ expression system, iBio's proprietary approach to plant-made pharmaceutical (PMP) production, can produce a range of recombinant products including monoclonal antibodies, antigens for subunit vaccine design, lysosomal enzymes, virus-like particles (VLP), blood factors and cytokines, scaffolds, maturogens and materials for 3D bio-printing and bio-fabrication, biopharmaceutical intermediates and others, as well as create and produce proprietary derivatives of pre-existing products with improved properties. We utilize our proprietary technologies and production facilities to provide product development and manufacturing services to clients, collaborators and third-party customers as well as developing our own product candidates.

iBio's FastPharming™ platform includes transient transfection of plants and the use of transgenic plants for biologics development and manufacturing, as well as glycan engineering tools, and offers many benefits over the limitations of other expression systems, including:

- **Fast** FastPharming™ may shorten timelines to the clinic and move a program from gene sequence to protein production in weeks versus months
- **Economical** No expensive, labor-intensive, and costly mammalian cell line development
- **Quality** Production of consistent therapeutics to standards that are well accepted by global regulatory bodies
- **Scalable** Fewer time-consuming scale-up challenges
- **Safe** Inherently enhanced product safety profile
  - No animal products or animal-derived components are used at any point in FastPharming™
  - No inherent adventitious agents and no competency for agent replication
- **Customized N-glycosylation** FastPharming™ allows for N-glycosylation customization of products. Glycan engineering in plants affords greater control and may deliver increased product potency and quality

Our assets and capabilities include proprietary and transformative methods for the development, improvement, and production of biologics using hydroponically grown, transiently-transfected green plants. We harness the natural protein production capability plants use to sustain their own growth, and direct it, instead, to produce proteins for a range of applications. We and our collaborators have used our technologies successfully with a diverse range of product candidates including products against fibrotic diseases, vaccines, enzyme replacements, monoclonal antibodies, and recombinant versions of marketed products that are currently derived from human blood plasma. Our technologies have also been used to advance the development of certain products that have been commercially infeasible to develop with conventional technologies such as Chinese hamster ovary cell systems and microbial fermentation methods. We have also used our technologies to create and produce experimental, proprietary derivatives of pre-existing products with improved properties.

iBio CDMO services consist of the following *core* offerings:

<b>Process Development</b>	FastPharming™ optimizes gene-expression, glycosylation, and purification parameters to deliver a robust process for an active pharmaceutical ingredient (API). iBio's process development team is integrated with its manufacturing team to optimize processes and technology transfer.
<b>cGMP Manufacturing</b>	The FastPharming™ system works at large-scale to easily and reliably deliver biologics in clinical trial or commercial quantities. iBio's cGMP manufacturing facility was designed to provide highly flexible production schemes.
<b>Aseptic Fill / Finish</b>	iBio offers sterile aseptic fill/finish as part of its core process development and cGMP manufacturing services, as well as a stand-alone service for biopharmaceutical/CDMO bulk API manufacturers. In-line labelling allows serialization of vials and bottles for greater quality assurance of monoclonal antibodies, viral vectors, and other biologics.

<b>Bio-Analytics</b>	iBio's analytical team provides method development and validation as part of its core process development and cGMP manufacturing services, while also performing these services on an ad hoc basis. An experienced analytical staff provides method development and validation support with expertise in protein characterization using mass spectrometry.
<b>Quality &amp; Regulatory</b>	iBio and its selected contractors provide support through the entire drug development cycle, including e-publishing of FDA filings. Quality systems have been carefully constructed to meet cGMP requirements, and iBio can provide regulatory guidance (FDA, EMA and other regulatory bodies) given the team's experience with therapeutic development.
<b>Factory Solutions</b>	iBio facilitates insourcing by designing and consulting on the building of a client's own environmentally sustainable FastPharming <sup>TM</sup> facility. iBio offers extensive training and complete transfer of process design and quality management systems under appropriate licensing agreements, allowing clients to quickly move into production upon the completion of their facility.

We expect to provide goods and services and participate in collaborative development programs with a diverse group of clients and collaborators to enable us to achieve positive cash flow from operations sufficient for use in developing our own product candidates and enabling us to participate in the success of selected products developed jointly with collaborators.

#### **CDMO Facility**

iBio CDMO LLC's ("iBio CDMO") operations take place in Bryan, Texas in a facility controlled by another affiliate of Eastern Capital Limited ("Eastern"), a stockholder of the Company, (referred to in this Report as the "Sublandlord" of the "Second Eastern Affiliate") as sublandlord. The facility is a Class A life sciences building located on land owned by the Texas A&M system designed and equipped for plant-made manufacture of biopharmaceuticals. The Sublandlord granted our subsidiary, iBio CDMO LLC ("iBio CDMO"), a 34-year lease for the facility. Commercial activities commenced in January 2016 with the large majority of efforts directed towards recommissioning the facility to help meet cGMP manufacturing standards and provisions for iBio's core service offerings. The facility houses laboratory and pilot-scale operations, as well as large-scale automated hydroponic systems capable of growing over four million plants as "in process inventory" and delivering over 300 kilograms of therapeutic protein pharmaceutical active ingredient per year. The facility capacity can be doubled by adding additional plant growth equipment in a space already available for that purpose.

On December 16, 2015, we formed iBio CDMO as a Delaware limited liability company to develop and manufacture plant-made pharmaceuticals. As of December 31, 2015, we owned 100% of iBio CDMO. On January 13, 2016, we entered into a contract manufacturing joint venture with an affiliate of Eastern (the "Eastern Affiliate"). The Eastern Affiliate contributed \$15 million in cash for a 30% interest in iBio CDMO. We retained a 70% interest in iBio CDMO and granted iBio CDMO a non-exclusive license to use our proprietary technologies for research purposes and an exclusive U.S. license for manufacturing purposes. We retained the exclusive right to grant product licenses to those who wish to sell or distribute products made using our technology. On February 23, 2017, the Company entered into an exchange agreement with the Eastern Affiliate, pursuant to which the Company acquired substantially all of the interest held by the Eastern Affiliate in iBio CDMO and issued one share of the Company's iBio CDMO Preferred Tracking Stock, par value \$0.001 per share. After giving effect to the transaction, the Company owns 99.99% of iBio CDMO. See Note 11 in the consolidated financial statements for a further discussion.

We have integrated into our iBio CDMO operations the rights iBio has obtained to certain patented and unpatented technologies developed for it by Novici Biotech LLC, a private biotechnology company ("Novici"), in addition to novel manufacturing methods and processes developed by iBio CDMO. These technologies, methods, and processes are applied by iBio CDMO to a variety of tasks performed for clients, collaborators, and for iBio itself, including product and process development, analytics, and manufacturing services.

iBio CDMO is promoting commercial collaborations with third parties on the basis of iBio's technology advantages and the competitive efficiencies of its processes and plans to work with customers to achieve laboratory and pilot scale technical milestones that can form the basis of longer-term manufacturing business arrangements. iBio itself is a client of iBio CDMO for further IND advancement of its proprietary products beginning with IBIO-CFB03 for the treatment of a range of fibrotic diseases. Dependent upon the success of IND advancement, iBio will then work with iBio CDMO on the production of IBIO-CFB03 for clinical trials and, with clinical success, for commercial launch.

#### **Product Candidate Pipeline**

Another component of iBio's strategy consists of potentially sharing in the successful development, advancement and commercialization of selected product candidates by our collaborators and licensees as well as advancing our own product candidates. We expect to accomplish this objective through both investments we make to acquire or develop our own proprietary product candidates and also by participating with select customers and collaborators in the value created through the development, with our technologies, and manufacture of their product candidates. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate potential product candidate opportunities to which iBio technologies can add further value.

With respect to the development and commercialization of our own product candidates, our current pipeline is comprised of proprietary candidates for the treatment of a range of fibrotic diseases including systemic sclerosis and idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. IBIO-CFB03, based on exclusively in-licensed university patents and newer patent applications filed by iBio, is our lead therapeutic candidate being advanced for Investigational New Drug ("IND") development.

Our research and development activities are directed and led by our President and by our Chief Scientific Officer and are either performed internally by iBio CDMO or outsourced to a third party. Our research and development work allows us to develop our product candidates, promote both the value of such product candidates and our technologies for licensing and product development purposes and uncover and pursue other strategic opportunities.

### Fraunhofer

In 2003, we engaged the Fraunhofer organization (“Fraunhofer”), through its Fraunhofer Center for Molecular Biotechnology in Newark, Delaware (“CMB”), an unincorporated unit of Fraunhofer USA, Inc. operated as part of an institute of the German organization, the Fraunhofer Institute for Molecular Biology and Applied Ecology, as our outsourced research and development contractor. Fraunhofer was contractually obligated to provide iBio research and development services in the field of plant-based gene expression and protein products exclusively pursuant to agreements with us and our predecessor companies through 2014, and to use commercially reasonable efforts to enhance, improve and expand the technology for us. With the structural foundation of Fraunhofer’s exclusive obligations to us, we established a business model that we expected to enlarge and broaden the scope of applications of our platform technology and enhance the value of our retained commercial rights by leveraging certain funding received by Fraunhofer from governmental entities, NGOs and other similar organizations. Fraunhofer was obligated to develop our technology and to support iBio’s efforts to commercialize its technology. Based on the Fraunhofer commitments, our business model and plan contemplated licensing our technology to third parties and collaborating with third-party licensees, with Fraunhofer’s assistance as our research and development contractor, for product development using our proprietary technology and the Fraunhofer organization and their pilot plant facilities in Newark, Delaware for production of pre-clinical and clinical materials required for product approvals.

In 2014, we discovered conduct by Fraunhofer we believed constituted breaches of our contracts. Fraunhofer also refused to conduct technology transfer in further breach of our contracts. After efforts to amicably resolve these matters ended unsuccessfully, we initiated litigation against Fraunhofer based upon those discovered breaches. As additional allegations of misconduct by Fraunhofer emerged, we sought, and were permitted by the Court in 2017, to amend the lawsuit to include claims of fraud, conversion of our property by Fraunhofer for its own benefit, and other state law claims.

Discovery of these matters and Fraunhofer’s continued unwillingness to provide access and perform technology transfer, despite resolution efforts both within and outside the confines of the litigation, required us to eventually adopt a new business model, as detailed above, that was not dependent on Fraunhofer and its services. iBio’s new business model relies on our own manufacturing capabilities, together with access to and the use of other technology and other technology development capabilities independent of Fraunhofer. This new business plan was accomplished, in part, by the acquisition of the large manufacturing facility now controlled and operated by iBio, which includes human resources, laboratories, independent technology, and development and manufacturing facilities that enable us to develop and practice new plant-made biopharmaceutical technologies and self-develop experience without depending on Fraunhofer.

iBio and its contractors and collaborators have since been developing, acquiring and using other technology for the development and production of therapeutic proteins and vaccines and other recombinant proteins using transient gene expression in green plants.

iBio has rights to novel manufacturing methods and processes developed by iBio CDMO, as well as to certain patented and unpatented technologies developed for iBio by Novici. iBio's investment in the creation of these new inventions and novel processes is ongoing and has led to the implementation of the new business model, as detailed above, that is not dependent on further performance of Fraunhofer's obligations to iBio.

We own the technology and issued patents in the field of plant-based gene expression and protein products developed pursuant to the agreements with Fraunhofer. Our investments in the work of our contractors, collaborators and iBio CDMO in non-Fraunhofer derived technologies is not due to any doubt about our ownership of the Fraunhofer derived technologies, its original value, or our freedom to operate under the Fraunhofer-derived patents.

## **Our Business**

### *FastPharming<sup>TM</sup>*

*FastPharming<sup>TM</sup>*, iBio's proprietary approach to plant-made pharmaceutical (PMP) production, includes transgenic plants, a transient expression system, and other technologies that can handle many of the complex and novel candidates emerging from clients' and potential clients' pipelines, resulting in higher overall product yields and increased downstream unit operation productivity, and the development of target product profiles with customized N-glycosylation.

### *Our Technologies – iBio Process Technologies, iBio Product Technologies*

iBio owns technology developed pursuant to agreements with Fraunhofer as discussed in the Overview section above. iBio has now developed or acquired independent proprietary technologies to achieve specific product objectives. In addition to development work by iBio CDMO, iBio has engaged contractors other than Fraunhofer, including Novici, to develop proprietary technologies and manufacturing processes that the Company is protecting both through patent applications and as trade secrets.

We believe our technologies and capabilities offer advantages that are not available with conventional biopharmaceutical manufacturing systems. These include shorter and more efficient product development times and reduced production time and lower operating costs during full-scale manufacturing. Further, we believe that the capital investment required to create facilities that will manufacture proteins using the Company's technologies will be substantially less than the capital investment that would be required for the creation of similar capacity facilities utilizing conventional manufacturing methods dependent upon animal cells, bacterial fermenters and chicken eggs. Operating costs in a manufacturing facility using iBio's technologies are expected to be reduced significantly in comparison to conventional manufacturing processes due to the rapid nature of our production cycle and the elimination of the expenses associated with the operation and maintenance of bioreactors, fermenters, sterile liquid handling systems and other expensive equipment which is not required in connection with the use of the Company's technologies. In addition, iBio's technologies can be utilized in the area of glycan engineering in plants offering greater control and the potential to deliver increased product potency and quality.

Although the Company owns the patented iBioLaunch™ technology that arose out of the relationship with Fraunhofer and is entitled to use and prevent its use by others, the Company never received technology transfer from Fraunhofer to which the Company is entitled—including all of the know-how and data developed and accumulated during the period of its creation and use by Fraunhofer as the Company’s outsourced research and development contractor. Consequently, the Company now uses other plant-based technologies in ongoing programs. However, earlier work based on iBioLaunch™ technology was reported to demonstrate significant potential for plant-based technologies in comparison to Chinese hamster ovary (“CHO”) and other legacy methods. For example, iBioLaunch™-produced vaccine candidates against each of the H1N1 “Swine” flu virus, the H5N1 avian flu virus, the bacterial pathogen that causes anthrax, and a candidate to block transmission of the malaria pathogen were successfully tested in Phase 1 clinical trials. Bio-Manguinhos/Fiocruz, or Fiocruz, a unit of the Oswaldo Cruz Foundation, a central agency of the Ministry of Health of Brazil, originally sponsored initial development efforts of yellow fever vaccine candidates, using the iBioLaunch™ technology to replace the vaccine it currently makes in chicken eggs for the populations of Brazil and more than 20 other nations, and these candidates have been successfully tested in non-human primates.

#### *iBio Process Technologies*

Based upon the results of successful in vivo preclinical studies in well-established highly predictive animal models and results from feasibility studies and other discovery and development work we have performed, we believe that iBio’s technologies can produce therapeutic proteins, vaccines, and other recombinant proteins more efficiently, as measured by time, cost and yield, than current conventional biologics manufacturing methods. As awareness of these advantages increases, we expect broader adoption of iBio’s technologies by biologics market participants.

An additional advantage of iBio’s technologies includes successful production of proteins that are difficult or impossible to produce on a commercially practical basis with conventional systems. This unique capability has been demonstrated by production of a therapeutic product candidate which requires production and purification of the target protein that could not be feasibly accomplished with other systems. For companies developing proprietary product opportunities, challenges often include overcoming obstacles to efficient production of complex or multiple proteins with simultaneous control of enzymes that modify the properties of the desired end product. iBio technologies offer the flexibility and sophistication necessary to enable practical development of such complex products.

With iBio technologies, it is possible to produce laboratory quantities of product candidates in less than a month from identifying the protein of interest and to reduce the time required to complete additional steps to development and scale-up. This rapid production cycle makes our processes particularly well-suited for producing treatments and vaccines for pandemic diseases and for bioterror response. The rapid production cycle is also advantageous to researchers and others seeking to develop new products as a greater number of experiments can be conducted in any time period at a cost less than that associated with conventional expression systems.

Utilizing expression technology which is transient (occurring over a period of four to seven days after introducing a foreign gene), iBio technologies eliminate one of the time-consuming initial steps upon which other conventional expression technologies are dependent – namely, the need to isolate a high producing cell clone from millions of non-productive cells and then grow the clonal cells in a sterile fermenter to start the manufacturing process. This saves the year of process development time commonly associated with mammalian cell systems and eliminates the need for expensive fermenters and a sterile liquid-handling system to prevent bacterial, fungal, or viral contamination of the protein drug. In the iBio system, no animal- or human-derived materials are used, eliminating the risk of contamination by infectious agents. In place of such materials, normal green plants, grown under clean and controlled conditions, provide the biomass for pharmaceutical protein manufacturing. Because this entire process uses commonly available materials, we are not dependent on unique sources of raw material, nor are we limited to purchasing from single suppliers.

iBio process technologies have been established in iBio CDMO’s operations that begin with robotic seeding into an inert matrix for hydroponic growth, followed by automated infiltration of the young seedlings for gene expression and protein production. The iBio vectors are designed to bring foreign DNA to the nucleus of cells in the leaves of plants by allowing a vector and bacterial host to be introduced into the plant by “infiltrating” the bacterial vector host under a slight vacuum. The bacterial vector “launches” the foreign DNA into the plant nucleus, where it is coded into instructions that direct the plant’s own protein manufacturing apparatus to make foreign proteins. A clever arrangement of genes for plant viral enzymes causes these protein production instructions to be copied hundreds of thousands of times in each plant cell. Our proprietary gene transfer vectors combine the desirable features of the DNA mobilization plasmid of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* with gene control elements taken from single-stranded RNA plant viruses.

Subsequent to the incorporation of the iBio vector in the plant tissues, protein synthesis is initiated and the target protein is produced over a period of four to seven days. The net effect of applying the iBio system is that the natural plant protein production capability becomes devoted to the expression of the desired gene, and the target protein rapidly accumulates to extremely high levels suitable for commercial use.



## *iBio Product Technologies*

iBio has developed and acquired rights to patents and technologies associated with individual products such as our IBIO-CFB03 product candidate for fibrotic diseases. iBio has rights to certain patented and unpatented technologies developed by Novici, patented and unpatented inventions licensed from the University of Pittsburgh, and novel manufacturing methods and processes developed by iBio CDMO.

### *Application of iBio Technologies - Target Markets and Product Candidates*

#### *Target Markets and Commercialization Activities*

We are actively engaged in efforts to commercialize our technologies and services. Our plan is to enter important markets through license and development agreements, commercial collaborations, and manufacturing contracts. Our current marketing efforts focus on those decision makers whom we expect will be attracted to the cost and efficiency advantages that may be obtained through use of our technologies and services. We believe that the advantages of our technologies and the efficiency and capabilities of our CDMO operations will enable us to compete effectively against the providers of other manufacturing systems that may be slower, more capital intensive and costlier to operate. We anticipate realizing revenues in connection with our development and manufacturing services, with licenses we may grant and technology transfer services we may provide.

In the United States and Europe, the robust ability of our technologies to favorably produce a wide range of protein types, including our ability to produce product candidates that are otherwise not feasible to commercially manufacture, offers us the opportunity to obtain value through exclusive, individual product licenses and development agreements which can be worldwide or geographically limited. In other geographic regions, such as Brazil, China and India, where the economies and middle classes are growing rapidly and decision-makers are building domestic biologics infrastructures, we anticipate entering into and deriving revenues from licenses and development agreements that may include multiple product categories to which our technology applies.

Additionally, we believe that governments and state corporations seeking to establish and maintain autonomous biodefense capabilities will also be attracted to the advantages realizable with our technologies. The market for biodefense countermeasures reflects continued awareness of the threat of global terror and bio-warfare activity as well as the need to have capacities to quickly manufacture both vaccines and therapeutics to a numerous and ever evolving list of biological agents that could be used to harm populations.

To enhance our success in the commercialization of our multiple technologies, we are engaging in efforts to advance select iBio sponsored product candidates. Our current internal efforts focus on the further development of a proprietary recombinant protein product candidate, IBIO-CFB03, for the treatment of systemic scleroderma, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, and other fibrotic diseases. We have selected this product candidate for further advancement on the basis of its individual commercial value and its value as representative of a class of products in an attractive market that may be successfully derived from iBio's technologies. We believe that demonstration of successful utilization of technologies by each of us and our license partners will enhance market awareness of the broad applicability and potential advantages realizable with iBio's technologies and capabilities and generate increased opportunities for us to realize value from these assets.

#### *Product Candidates*

##### *Therapeutic Protein Product Candidates*

Many classes of therapeutic proteins can be successfully produced using our proprietary technologies. They range from large and complex monoclonal antibodies to smaller proteins such as interferons, growth factors, and enzymes.

##### *IBIO-CFB03, a Proprietary Product for Treatment of Fibrosis*

iBio has exclusively licensed and is developing, with its technology, an innovative new product we have designated "IBIO-CFB03" for treatment of systemic sclerosis (SSC) and idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF), both fatal and incurable diseases. The total number of people affected by systemic sclerosis and IPF, while large in comparison to many biotechnology target markets, is small enough for iBio's drug to qualify for the regulatory and financial benefits available under U.S. and European Orphan Drug incentives.

iBio's candidate product has demonstrated efficacy in both animal disease models and through the reversal of fibrosis in human skin organ culture. Preclinical studies have established a strong safety profile for IBIO-CFB03 with no toxicity seen at concentrations well above the predicted effective doses. The drug is readily diffusible into organs and tissues and can reach its target site via several modes of administration. Systemic administration is effective at reducing skin and lung fibrosis. The anti-fibrotic effects of IBIO-CFB03 are observed even after the onset of fibrosis, suggesting that it is capable of reversing fibrosis—an effect not observed with any of the potential anti-fibrotic therapies that are currently in clinical use. Patients with existing fibrosis enter the clinic long after the onset of their disease, and thus do not benefit significantly from a drug used to prevent fibrosis rather than treat existing fibrosis.

Experimental drugs demonstrating efficacy against life-threatening diseases in early clinical trials are given higher priority review for marketing approval by regulatory agencies in the U.S. and Europe. In addition, both the U.S. and Europe offer financial and regulatory incentives for the development of new drugs for the treatment of smaller patient populations (Orphan Drugs), and such drugs can be approved for marketing faster and with less total investment than drugs that are intended to treat major diseases. iBio has obtained Orphan Drug designation for its drug candidate for systemic sclerosis.

### *Other Therapeutic Proteins*

iBio evaluates addition product candidates from both universities and other companies as potential additions to its portfolio of proprietary product opportunities. In some cases, like with iBIO-CFB03, iBio will take a lead role in development. In other cases, iBio will, on a selective basis, provide the advantages of its technologies and facilities capabilities to third-party product developers in exchange for a minority interest in the product.

### *Vaccine Candidates*

We and our collaborators have used our proprietary technologies to successfully express and demonstrate the feasibility of production of a broad array of vaccine candidates. We are currently developing for third parties, and evaluating the feasibility of developing, a number of vaccine candidates. However, vaccine products are not a category in which iBio expects to make significant financial investments. Rather, iBio expects its financial participation in novel vaccines to be through development agreements, manufacturing contracts, and royalties based on product or process patent licenses.

### *Biodefense Countermeasures*

Our technologies have advantages that we believe are particularly well suited for the biodefense market. Speed of production and capability to produce both vaccines and therapeutic proteins and the potential to improve performance of vaccines through the application of iBio technologies are key features of biologics manufacturing systems that may be sought by governments and state corporations seeking to establish autonomous capabilities to protect their populations from bioterrorism threats.

## **Strategic Alliances and Collaborations**

A significant component of our business plan is to enter into strategic alliances and collaborations with for-profit entities, governments, foundations, and others as appropriate to gain access to funding, capabilities, technical resources and intellectual property to further our development efforts, commercialize our technology and to generate revenues, including through the development and manufacture of products at iBio's CDMO facility.

### *License Agreement with University of Natural Resources and Life Sciences, Vienna*

On March 1, 2019, iBio entered into a non-exclusive license agreement with the University of Natural Resources and Life Sciences, Vienna, whereby iBio obtained a non-transferable license for certain technical information and biological materials related to certain *Nicotiana benthamiana* plants with modified N-glycosylation. The license agreement is set to expire on December 11, 2019.

### *Strategic Relationship with CC-Pharming Ltd.*

In June 2018, iBio established a strategic commercial relationship with CC-Pharming Ltd. of Beijing, China ("CC-Pharming") for joint development of products and manufacturing facilities for the Chinese biopharmaceutical market, utilizing iBio's technology. The first product focus selected pursuant to the Master Joint Development Agreement executed between iBio and CC-Pharming will be a therapeutic antibody, with additional, mutually selected products to be added to the venture as it proceeds. Service fees will be payable by CC-Pharming to iBio. iBio will provide process development and manufacturing services at its Texas facility for initial product development, and will assist CC-Pharming in facility design and optimization for eventual manufacturing in China. CC-Pharming will manage all operations in China. iBio has granted a royalty bearing license to CC-Pharming related to the first product for the territory of China and any future arrangement regarding iBio's participation and ongoing collaboration will be determined at a later date.

### *Collaboration with AzarGen Biotechnologies (Pty) Ltd*

In May 2017, iBio and AzarGen Biotechnologies (Pty) Ltd ("AzarGen"), announced the expansion of their collaboration under a Memorandum of Understanding. Based in South Africa, AzarGen is a biotechnology company focused on developing human therapeutic proteins using advanced genetic engineering and synthetic biology techniques in plants. iBio successfully used its technologies and manufacturing capabilities to advance the development of AzarGen's surfactant protein therapeutic through an initial assessment of production feasibility. AzarGen has modified its business plan and product priorities to initiate development of a "bio-better" version of a monoclonal antibody therapeutic product for the South African market and iBio expects to provide manufacturing services to AzarGen for this program.

### *Collaboration Agreement with The Texas A&M University System*

In June 2016, iBio executed a joint development agreement with The Texas A & M University System (including Texas A & M University AgriLife Research, and the Texas A & M Institute of Infectious Animal Diseases (IIAD) ("TAMUS"), for the establishment of a collaborative program in plant-produced pharmaceuticals.

### *Collaboration with Fraunhofer Center for Molecular Biotechnology ("Fraunhofer")*

In 2003, as described in the Overview section above, we engaged Fraunhofer to perform research and development activities exclusively for iBio to further develop the iBioLaunch™ platform and support commercialization of iBio's platform and other assets. iBio and Fraunhofer have been in litigation since early 2015 as a result of Fraunhofer's alleged breaches of contract.

### *Fiocruz Collaboration and License*

In January 2011, we entered into collaboration and granted a commercial, royalty-bearing license to Fiocruz for the use of our proprietary iBioLaunch™ technology in connection with the development, manufacture and commercialization by Fiocruz of certain vaccine products. Fiocruz, a unit of the Oswaldo Cruz Foundation, a central agency of the Ministry of Health of Brazil, is a leader in the production, development and commercialization in Latin America of vaccines, reagents and biopharmaceuticals. Additionally, Fiocruz, a certified World Health Organization provider to United Nations agencies, is a global leader in the manufacture of yellow fever vaccine. Fiocruz manufactures and exports yellow fever vaccine to over 60 countries. The World Health Organization has estimated that 200,000 unvaccinated people contract yellow fever each year, and approximately 30,000 die from the disease.

Pursuant to the terms of the collaboration and license agreement among iBio, Fraunhofer and Fiocruz, Fiocruz has the right to develop and commercialize yellow fever vaccine derived from the use of our iBioLaunch™ technology in Latin America, the Caribbean and Africa. Fiocruz will fund development of this vaccine product and if successfully developed and commercialized, iBio will receive royalty payments from the sales of the product in those territories. iBio has retained the right, which is sublicenseable, to commercialize the product in all other territories subject to payment of a royalty back to Fiocruz. Based upon Fraunhofer's representations of relevant expertise, we engaged Fraunhofer as our subcontractor to perform these research and development services.

On June 12, 2014, Fiocruz, Fraunhofer and iBio executed an amendment to the Agreement (the "Amended Agreement") which provided for the engagement of Fraunhofer as iBio's subcontractor for revised research and development, work plans, reporting, objectives, estimated budget, and project billing process. The effect of the amendment resulted in a charge of approximately \$1.007 million to general and administrative expenses for the noncollectibility of an accounts receivable from Fiocruz for revenues recorded for the year ended June 30, 2013 and a credit of approximately \$1.007 million to research and development expenses and a corresponding adjustment to accounts payable relating to expenses accrued at June 30, 2013 owed to Fraunhofer.

For the year ended June 30, 2014, under the Amended Agreement, the Company recognized revenue of \$205,000 for work performed for Fiocruz pursuant to the Amended Agreement by the Company's subcontractor, Fraunhofer, and recognized research and development expenses of the same amount — \$205,000 — paid to Fraunhofer for that work.

For the year ended June 30, 2015, under the Amended Agreement, the Company recognized revenue of \$1,851,000 for work performed for Fiocruz pursuant to the Amended Agreement by the Company's subcontractor, Fraunhofer, and recognized research and development expenses of the same amount — \$1,851,000 — paid to Fraunhofer for that work.

For the year ended June 30, 2016, under the Amended Agreement, the Company recognized revenue of \$758,000 for work performed for Fiocruz pursuant to the Amended Agreement by the Company's subcontractor, Fraunhofer, and recognized research and development expenses of the same amount — \$758,000 — paid to Fraunhofer for that work.

For the year ended June 30, 2017, under the Amended Agreement, the Company recognized revenue of \$137,000 for work performed for Fiocruz pursuant to the Amended Agreement by the Company's subcontractor, Fraunhofer, and recognized research and development expenses of the same amount — \$137,000 — \$62,000 paid to Fraunhofer.

For the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, no revenues or research and development expenses were recognized under the Amended Agreement. At June 30, 2019 and 2018, there is an outstanding balance payable by the Company offset by an outstanding balance receivable due to the Company of \$75,000.

iBio and Fiocruz are currently evaluating plans for further collaboration without prospective reliance on older Fraunhofer-derived technology and data.

## Intellectual Property

We exclusively own the right to use intellectual property acquired by or developed at Fraunhofer for human health and certain veterinary and diagnostic applications. We also own intellectual property developed or acquired independently of Fraunhofer. In addition, we have an exclusive worldwide license agreement with the University of Pittsburgh covering U.S. and foreign patents and patent applications and related intellectual property owned by the University of Pittsburgh pertinent to the use of endostatin peptides for the treatment of fibrosis. Our success will depend in part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection for our technologies and products and to preserve our trade secrets. Our policy is to seek to protect our proprietary rights, by among other methods, filing patent applications in the U.S. and foreign jurisdictions to cover certain aspects of our technology.

We currently own some 26 U.S. patents and 68 international patents. We have an exclusive license to five U.S. patents and one application. Additionally, we have one international patent application allowed, as well as three U.S. and 15 international applications pending. International patents and applications include numerous foreign countries including Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, Hong Kong, India, Korea, Russia and several countries in Europe. We continue to prepare patent applications relating to our expanding technology in the U.S. and abroad.

The technology and products covered by our issued and pending patent applications are summarized below:

### *Technology and Product Patents (U.S.)*

- o Virus-induced gene silencing in plants
- o Transient expression of foreign genes in plants
- o Production of foreign nucleic acids and polypeptides in sprout systems
- o Production of pharmaceutically active proteins in sprouted seedlings
- o Systems and method for clonal expression in plants
- o Recombinant carrier molecule for expression, delivery and purification of target polypeptides
- o Influenza antigens, vaccine compositions, and related methods
- o Plague antigens, vaccine compositions, and related methods
- o Influenza therapeutic antibodies
- o Trypanosomiasis vaccine
- o Anthrax antigens, vaccine compositions, and related methods
- o Use of endostatin peptides for the treatment of fibrosis

### *Pending Technology Patent Applications (U.S. and International)*

- o Activation of transgenes in plants by viral vectors
- o Transient expression of proteins in plants
- o Thermostable carrier molecule
- o In vivo deglycosylation of recombinant proteins in plants

### *Pending Product Patent Applications (U.S. and International)*

- o Antibodies
- o Influenza vaccines
- o Influenza therapeutic antibodies
- o Anthrax vaccines
- o Plague vaccines
- o HPV vaccines
- o Trypanosomiasis vaccine
- o Malaria vaccines
- o Endostatin fragments and variants for use in treating fibrosis

## Competition

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by rapidly advancing technologies, intense competition and a strong emphasis on proprietary products.

We face competition from many different sources, including commercial pharmaceutical and biotechnology enterprises, academic institutions, government agencies, and private and public research institutions. Our commercial opportunities will be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer side effects or are less expensive than any products that we or our collaborators may develop based on the use of our technologies.

Our competition in the CDMO market includes a number of full-service contract manufacturers and large pharmaceutical companies offering third-party development and manufacturing services to fill their excess capacity. Large pharmaceutical companies have been seeking to divest portions of their manufacturing capacity, and any such divested businesses may compete with us in the future. In addition, most of our competitors may have substantially greater financial, marketing, technical or other resources than we do. Moreover, additional competition may emerge and may, among other things, result in a decrease in the fees paid for our services, which would affect our results of operations and financial condition.

While we believe that the potential advantages of our new technologies will enable us to compete effectively against other providers of technology for biologic product development and manufacturing, many of our competitors have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, clinical trials, regulatory approvals and marketing approved products than we do. Smaller or early stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through arrangements with large and established companies, and this may reduce the value of our technologies for the purposes of establishing license agreements. In addition, these third parties compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies and technology licenses complementary to our programs or advantageous to our business.

We expect to rely upon licensees, collaborators or customers for support in advancing certain of our drug candidates and intend to rely on additional work with our collaborators during our efforts to commercialize our product candidates. Our licensees, collaborators or customers may be conducting multiple product development efforts within the same disease areas that are the subjects of their agreements with us. Agreements with collaborators may not preclude them from pursuing development efforts using a different approach from that which is the subject of our agreement with them. Any of our drug candidates, therefore, may be subject to competition with a drug candidate under development by a customer.

There are currently approved vaccines and therapies for many of the diseases and conditions addressed by the product candidates our clients and collaborators may be developing or manufacturing or in our own pipeline. There are also a number of companies working to develop new drugs and other therapies for diseases of commercial interest to us that are undergoing various stages of testing including clinical trials. The key competitive factors affecting the success of our technologies for commercial product candidates are likely to be efficacy, safety profile, price, and convenience.

### **Government Regulation and Product Approval**

Regulation by governmental authorities in the U.S. and other countries is a significant factor in the development, manufacturing and marketing of pharmaceutical drugs and vaccines. All of the vaccine and therapeutic products developed from our technologies will require regulatory approval by governmental agencies prior to commercialization. In particular, pharmaceutical drugs and vaccines are subject to rigorous preclinical testing and clinical trials and other pre-marketing approval requirements by the Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) and regulatory authorities in other countries. In the U.S., various federal, and, in some cases, state statutes and regulations, also govern or impact the manufacturing, safety, labeling, storage, record-keeping and marketing of vaccines and pharmaceutical products. The lengthy process of seeking required approvals and the continuing need for compliance with applicable statutes and regulations requires the expenditure of substantial resources. Regulatory approval, if and when obtained for any of our product candidates, may be limited in scope, which may significantly limit the indicated uses for which our product candidates may be marketed. Further, approved vaccines and drugs are subject to ongoing review and discovery of previously unknown problems that may result in restrictions on their manufacture, sale or use, or in their withdrawal from the market.

Before any product candidates with potential immunization or therapeutic value may be tested in human subjects, we must satisfy stringent government requirements for preclinical studies. Preclinical testing includes both *in vitro* and *in vivo* laboratory evaluation and characterization of the safety and efficacy of the product candidate. “*In vitro*” refers to tests conducted with cells in culture and “*in vivo*” refers to tests conducted in animals. Preclinical testing results obtained from studies in several animal species, as well as data from *in vitro* studies, are submitted to the FDA as part of an IND application and are reviewed by the FDA prior to the commencement of human clinical trials. These preclinical data must provide an adequate basis for evaluating both the safety and the scientific rationale for the initial clinical trials. In the case of vaccine candidates, animal immunogenicity and immune protection tests must establish a sound scientific basis to believe that the product candidate may be beneficial when administered to humans.

An IND becomes effective automatically 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless the FDA raises concern or questions about the conduct of the clinical trials as outlined in the IND prior to that time. In such an event, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before clinical trials may proceed. For additional information on the most recent FDA regulations and guidance on vaccine and therapeutic product testing and approval, visit its website at <http://www.fda.gov>.

Any products we or a licensee manufactures or distributes under FDA approval are subject to continuing regulation by the FDA, including record-keeping requirements and reporting of adverse experiences with the products. Drug manufacturers and their subcontractors are required to register with the FDA and, where appropriate, state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and state agencies for compliance with current cGMPs, which are the standards the FDA requires be met during the manufacturing of drugs and biologic products, and which impose procedural and documentation requirements upon us and any third-party manufacturers we utilize.

To the extent we conduct vaccine or therapeutic product development activities outside the United States, we will also be subject to a wide variety of foreign regulations governing the development, manufacture and marketing of our product candidates. Whether or not FDA approval has been obtained, approval of a product by the comparable regulatory authorities of foreign countries must still be obtained prior to manufacturing or marketing the product in those countries. The approval process varies from country to country and the time needed to secure approval may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA approval. We cannot assure you that clinical trials conducted in one country will be accepted by other countries or that approval in one country will result in approval in any other country. The product testing and clinical trial requirements that must be met before a product candidate may be marketed are substantial, time-consuming, and require investments of millions of dollars per product candidate.

## Employees

As of August 26, 2019, we had six employees in iBio and forty-nine employees in iBio CDMO. Our employees are not represented by any union and are not the subject of a collective bargaining agreement. We consider our relations with our employees to be good and believe this staffing level will be sufficient to meet our needs.

### Item 1A. Risk Factors.

Our business faces many risks. Past experience may not be indicative of future performance, and as noted elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we have included forward-looking statements about our business, plans and prospects that are subject to change. Forward-looking statements are particularly located in, but not limited to, the sections “Business” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.” In addition to the other risks or uncertainties contained in this report, the risks described below may affect our operating results, financial condition and cash flows. If any of these risks occur, either alone or in combination with other factors, our business, financial condition or operating results could be adversely affected and the trading price of our common stock may decline. Moreover, readers should note this is not an exhaustive list of the risks we face; some risks are unknown or not quantifiable, and other risks that we currently perceive as immaterial may ultimately prove more significant than expected. Statements about plans, predictions or expectations should not be construed to be assurances of performance or promises to take a given course of action.

#### Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital

*Based on our lack of sufficient revenue since inception and recurring losses from operations, our independent registered public accounting firm have included an explanatory paragraph in their opinion as to the substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.*

Since our spin-off from Integrated BioPharma, Inc. (“Integrated BioPharma”) in August 2008, we have incurred significant losses and negative cash flows from operations. As of June 30, 2019, the Company’s accumulated deficit was \$105.8 million. For the year ended June 30, 2019, the Company’s net loss was approximately \$17.6 million and it had cash used in operating activities of \$14.0 million. As of June 30, 2019, cash on hand totaled approximately \$4.4 million which is expected to support the Company’s activities at least through September 30, 2019. In the short-term, we are seeking funding to support our activities beyond such date and have engaged an investment banking firm to assist in this regard.

The Company has historically financed its activities through the sale of common stock and warrants. Through June 30, 2019, the Company has devoted substantially all of its efforts to research and development, including the development and validation of its technologies, the CDMO facilities, and the development of a proprietary therapeutic product against fibrosis based upon its technologies. The Company has not completed development of or commercialized any vaccine or therapeutic product candidates. The Company expects to continue to incur significant expenses and may incur operating losses for at least the next year.

Becoming and remaining profitable is dependent upon the Company’s ability to attract and retain customers for the development, manufacturing and technology transfer services offered by iBio CDMO. In addition, profitability will also depend on whether the Company is successful at commercialization of its technologies and whether the Company, alone or with its licensees, develops and eventually commercializes products that generate significant revenue.

The history of significant losses, the negative cash flow from operations, the limited cash resources currently on hand and the dependence by the Company on its ability – about which there can be no certainty – to obtain additional financing to fund its operations after the current cash resources are exhausted raises substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern. These financial statements were prepared under the assumption that the Company will continue as a going concern and do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

The Company plans to fund its future business operations using cash on hand, through proceeds from the sale of additional equity or other securities, and through proceeds realized in connection with the commercialization of its technologies and proprietary products, license and collaboration arrangements and the operation of iBio CDMO. The Company cannot assure that such efforts will be successful.

The Company cannot be certain that any such funding will be available on favorable terms or available at all. To the extent that the Company raises additional funds by issuing equity securities, its stockholders may experience significant dilution. If the Company is unable to raise funds when required or on favorable terms, this assumption may no longer be operative, and the Company may have to: a) significantly delay, scale back, or discontinue the product application and/or commercialization of its proprietary technologies; b) seek collaborators for its technology and product candidates on terms that are less favorable than might otherwise be available; c) relinquish or otherwise dispose of rights to technologies, product candidates, or products that it would otherwise seek to develop or commercialize; or d) possibly cease operations.

*We have incurred significant losses since our inception. We expect to incur losses during our next fiscal year and may never achieve or maintain profitability.*

Since our 2008 spinoff from Integrated BioPharma, we have incurred operating losses and negative cash flows from operations. Our net loss was approximately \$17.6 and \$16.1 million for 2019 and 2018, respectively. As of June 30, 2019, we had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$105.8 million.

To date, we have financed our operations primarily through the sale of common stock and warrants. We have devoted substantially all of our efforts to research and development, including the development and validation of our technologies, our CDMO facilities, and the development of a proprietary therapeutic product against fibrosis based upon our technologies. We have not completed development of or commercialized any vaccine or therapeutic product candidates. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and may incur operating losses for at least the next year. We anticipate that our expenses and losses will increase substantially if we:

- initiate clinical trials of our product candidates;
- continue the research and development of our product candidates;
- seek to discover additional product candidates; and
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development and manufacturing efforts.

To become and remain profitable, we must succeed in attracting and maintaining customers for the development, manufacturing and technology transfer services offered by iBio CDMO. Our profitability depends on the spending on iBio CDMO's services by its customers and potential customers. In addition, our profitability will also depend on continuing to commercialize our technologies or we, alone or with our licensees, must succeed in developing and eventually commercializing products that generate significant revenue. This will require us, alone or with our licensees and collaborators, to be successful in a range of challenging activities, including completing preclinical testing and clinical trials of our product candidates, obtaining regulatory approval for these product candidates and manufacturing, marketing and selling those products for which regulatory approval is obtained or establishing collaborations with parties willing and able to provide necessary capital or other value. We may never succeed in these activities. We may never generate revenues that are significant or large enough to achieve profitability.

Even if we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would diminish the value of our company and could impair our ability to raise capital, expand our business, diversify our product offerings or continue our operations. A decline in the value of our company could also cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

*We may need additional funding to execute our business plan, which funding may not be available on commercially acceptable terms or at all. If we are unable to raise capital when needed, we may be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate the commercialization of our development and manufacturing services and efforts or our product development programs.*

We have limited financial resources and may need substantial additional funding in connection with our continuing operations, especially if we are delayed or are unsuccessful in attracting and maintaining customers for the development, manufacturing and technology transfer services offered by iBio CDMO. To the extent that we initiate or continue clinical development without securing collaborator or licensee funding, our research and development expenses could increase substantially. Additionally, to the extent that our efforts to out-license our technologies and product candidates are unsuccessful or we find that it is necessary to advance the development of product candidates further than contemplated by our current business plans to secure favorable licensing terms, we would require substantial additional capital.

On July 24, 2017, we entered into a common stock purchase agreement with Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC (“Lincoln Park”), an Illinois limited liability company, pursuant to which Lincoln Park agreed to purchase from us up to an aggregate of \$16,000,000 of our common stock (subject to certain limitations) from time to time over the 36-month term of the agreement (the “Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement” or “Purchase Agreement”). As a result, on July 24, 2017, 120,000 shares of our common stock were issued to Lincoln Park as consideration for Lincoln Park’s commitment to purchase shares of our common stock under the agreement, and 250,000 shares of common stock were sold to Lincoln Park in an initial purchase for an aggregate gross purchase price of \$1,000,000. During March 2018, the Company sold an additional 60,000 shares of common stock to Lincoln Park for an aggregate gross purchase price of \$121,290.

As of June 30, 2019, under the terms and subject to the conditions of the Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement, the Company has the right, but not the obligation, to sell to Lincoln Park, and Lincoln Park is obligated to purchase up to, an additional \$14,878,710 worth of shares of the Company’s common stock. Such future sales of common stock by the Company, if any, will be subject to certain limitations, and may occur from time to time, at the Company’s option, over the 36-month term of the agreement. The agreement with Lincoln Park is more fully described under *Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Liquidity and Capital Resources* and Note 11 of the consolidated financial statements. In connection with the Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement, on July 24, 2017, we entered into a registration rights agreement with Lincoln Park (“Registration Rights Agreement”) subsequent to which we filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 to register for resale under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, the shares of common stock that have been or may be issued to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement.

The extent to which we utilize the Purchase Agreement with Lincoln Park as a source of funding will depend on a number of factors, including the prevailing market price of our common stock, the volume of trading in our common stock and the extent to which we are able to secure funds from other sources. The number of shares that we may sell to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement on any given day and during the term of the agreement is limited. Additionally, we and Lincoln Park may not effect any sales of shares of our common stock under the Purchase Agreement during the continuance of an event of default under the Purchase Agreement.

Under the rules of NYSE American LLC (“NYSE American” or the “Exchange”), in no event may we issue or sell to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement more than 19.99% of the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to the execution of the Purchase Agreement (which was approximately 1,781,479 shares based on 8,911,851 shares outstanding immediately prior to the execution of the Purchase Agreement), which limitation we refer to as the Exchange Cap, unless (i) we obtain stockholder approval to issue shares of common stock in excess of the Exchange Cap or (ii) all sales of our common stock to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement are deemed to be at a price equal to or in excess of the greater of book or market value of our common stock, as calculated in accordance with the applicable rules of NYSE American, such that they qualify for an exception to the Exchange Cap limitation under such rules. In any event, the Purchase Agreement specifically provides that we may not issue or sell any shares of our common stock under the Purchase Agreement if such issuance or sale would breach any applicable rules or regulations of NYSE American.

Even if we are able to access the full \$16.0 million under the Purchase Agreement, we may still need additional capital to fully implement our business, operating and development plans.

When we elect to raise additional funds or additional funds are required, we may raise such funds from time to time through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, corporate collaboration and licensing arrangements or other financing alternatives, as well as through sales of common stock to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement. Additional equity or debt financing or corporate collaboration and licensing arrangements may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all. If we are unable to raise capital in sufficient amounts when needed or on attractive terms, we would be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our research and development programs or commercialization efforts and our ability to generate revenues and achieve or sustain profitability will be substantially harmed.

We expect our existing cash on hand as of June 30, 2019 in the amount of \$4.4 million to be sufficient to meet our projected operating requirements through September 30, 2019. In the short-term, we are seeking funding to support our activities beyond such date and have engaged an investment banking firm to assist in this regard. Further, based on our projections, we plan to fund our future business operations using cash on hand, through proceeds from the sale of additional equity or other securities, and through proceeds realized in connection with the commercialization of our technologies and proprietary products, license and collaboration arrangements and the operation of iBio CDMO. We cannot assure that such efforts will be successful.

We have based this projection on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, in which case we may deplete our cash resources sooner than we currently anticipate. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- further obtaining and retention of developmental, manufacturing and facility build-out and technology transfer opportunities at the CDMO;
- the ability to generate and increase third-party client sales and realized revenue at iBio CDMO;
- our ability to attract additional licensees or other third parties willing to fund development, and, if successful, commercialization of product candidates;
- the costs, timing and regulatory review of our own product candidates;
- the costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications and maintaining, enforcing and defending intellectual property-related claims; and
- the extent to which we acquire or invest in businesses, products and technologies.



If we are unsuccessful in raising additional capital or other alternative financing, we might have to defer or abandon our efforts to commercialize our intellectual property and decrease or even cease operations.

*Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our existing stockholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates.*

Until such time as we can generate substantial development, manufacturing, license or product revenues, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, collaborations, strategic alliances, service contracts, manufacturing contracts, facility build-out and technology transfer contracts, licensing and other arrangements. Sources of funds may not be available or, if available, may not be available on terms satisfactory to us.

If we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, our stockholders will experience dilution. Debt financing, if available, would result in increased fixed payment obligations and may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. Any debt financing or additional equity that we raise may contain terms, such as liquidation and other preferences, which are not favorable to us or our stockholders. If we raise additional funds through collaboration and licensing arrangements with third parties, it may be necessary to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. Should the financing we require to sustain our working capital needs be unavailable or prohibitively expensive when we require it, our business, operating results, financial condition and prospects could be materially and adversely affected and we may be unable to continue our operations.

To the extent that we raise additional capital through a public or private offering and sale of equity securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a stockholder. If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. Should the financing we require to sustain our working capital needs be unavailable or prohibitively expensive when we require it, our business, operating results, financial condition and prospects could be materially and adversely affected and we may be unable to continue our operations.

*We have a limited operating history, which may limit the ability of investors to make an informed investment decision.*

We commenced independent operations in 2008, and our operations to date have included organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, acquiring and developing our proprietary technologies, recommissioning and operating our CDMO facilities, identifying potential product candidates and undertaking, through third parties, preclinical trials and clinical trials of product candidates derived from our technologies. Certain iBioLaunch™-derived vaccine candidates have been evaluated in completed or ongoing Phase 1 clinical trials; however, all our other vaccine and therapeutic protein product candidates are still in preclinical development. Neither we nor our collaborators have completed any other clinical trials for any vaccine or therapeutic protein product candidate produced using iBio technology. As a result, we have not yet demonstrated our ability to successfully complete any Phase 2 or pivotal clinical trials, obtain regulatory approvals, manufacture a commercial scale product, or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. Consequently, any conclusion you reach about our future success or viability may not be as predictive as it might be if we had a longer operating history.

#### **Risks Related to the Development and Commercialization of Our Technologies and Product Candidates**

*We may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular technology or product candidate and fail to capitalize on technologies or product candidates that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.*

Because we have limited financial and managerial resources, we focus on specific product candidates derived from or enhanced by our technologies or that have been identified and partially developed by our clients or collaborators. As a result, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other technologies or product candidates that later prove to have greater commercial potential. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Our spending and the spending of our clients and collaborators may not yield any commercially viable products.

We have based our research and development efforts on our technologies and product candidates derived from such technologies. Notwithstanding our large investment to date and anticipated future expenditures in these technologies, we have not yet developed, and may never successfully develop, any marketed products using these technologies. As a result of our exclusive use of our own technologies, we may fail to address or develop product candidates based on other scientific approaches that may offer greater commercial potential or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.

We also may not be successful in our efforts to identify or discover additional product candidates using our technologies. Research programs to identify new product candidates require substantial technical, financial and human resources. These research programs may initially show promise in identifying potential product candidates, yet fail to yield product candidates for clinical development.

If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements on terms less favorable to us than possible.

*We, our clients and collaborators, are very early in our development efforts. If we or our clients and collaborators are unable to successfully develop and commercialize product candidates or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.*

Excepting a limited number of vaccine candidates that have been evaluated in completed Phase 1 clinical trials, all our other vaccine and therapeutic protein product candidates are still in preclinical development. Our ability to generate product sales revenues for our own products, which we do not expect will occur for many years, will depend heavily on the successful development and eventual commercialization of our product candidates. The success of our product candidates will depend on several factors, including the following:

- completion of preclinical studies and clinical trials with positive results;
- receipt of marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- obtaining and maintaining patent and trade secret protection and regulatory exclusivity for our product candidates;
- making arrangements with third-party manufacturers for commercial manufacturing capabilities;
- launching commercial sales of our products, if and when approved, whether alone or in collaboration with others;
- successfully maintaining existing collaborations and entering into new ones throughout the development process as appropriate, from preclinical studies through to commercialization;
- acceptance of the products, if and when approved, by patients, the medical community and third-party payors;
- effectively competing with other products;
- obtaining and maintaining coverage and adequate reimbursement by third-party payors, including government payors, for any products we successfully develop;
- protecting our rights in our intellectual property portfolio; and
- maintaining a continued acceptable safety profile of the products following approval.

If we or our collaborators do not achieve one or more of these factors in a timely manner or at all, we could experience significant delays or an inability to successfully develop and commercialize our product candidates, which would materially harm our business.

*We may not be successful in our efforts to use iBio technologies to build a pipeline of product candidates and develop marketable products.*

While we believe that data we and our collaborators have obtained from preclinical studies and Phase 1 clinical trials of iBio technology-derived and iBio technology-enhanced product candidates has validated these technologies, our technologies have not yet, and may never lead to, approvable or marketable products. Even if we are successful in further validating our technologies and continuing to build our pipeline, the potential product candidates that we identify may not be suitable for clinical development for many possible reasons, including harmful side effects, limited efficacy or other characteristics that indicate that such product candidates are unlikely to be products that will receive marketing approval and achieve market acceptance. If we and our collaborators do not successfully develop and commercialize product candidates based upon our technologies, we will not obtain product or collaboration revenues in future periods, which likely would result in significant harm to our financial position and adversely affect our stock price.

*Neither we nor our clients, collaborators or licensees will be able to commercialize product candidates based on our technologies and services if preclinical studies do not produce successful results or clinical trials do not demonstrate safety and efficacy in humans.*

Preclinical and clinical testing is expensive, difficult to design and implement, can take many years to complete and has an uncertain outcome. Success in preclinical testing and early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will be successful, and interim results of a clinical trial do not necessarily predict final results. We and our licensees may experience numerous unforeseen events during, or as a result of, preclinical testing and the clinical trial process that could delay or prevent the commercialization of product candidates based on our iBio technologies, including the following:

- Preclinical or clinical trials may produce negative or inconclusive results, which may require additional preclinical testing, additional clinical trials or the abandonment of projects that we expect to be promising. For example, promising animal data may be obtained about the anticipated efficacy of a therapeutic protein product candidate and then human tests may not result in such an effect. In addition, unexpected safety concerns may be encountered that would require further testing even if the therapeutic protein product candidate produced an otherwise favorable response in human subjects.
- Initial clinical results may not be supported by further or more extensive clinical trials. For example, a licensee may obtain data that suggest a desirable immune response from a vaccine candidate in a small human study, but when tests are conducted on larger numbers of people, the same extent of immune response may not occur. If the immune response generated by a vaccine is too low or occurs in too few treated individuals, then the vaccine will have no commercial value.
- Enrollment in our or our licensee's clinical trials may be slower than projected, resulting in significant delays. The cost of conducting a clinical trial increases as the time required to enroll adequate numbers of human subjects to obtain meaningful results increases. Enrollment in a clinical trial can be a slower-than-anticipated process because of competition from other clinical trials, because the study is not of interest to qualified subjects, or because the stringency of requirements for enrollment limits the number of people who are eligible to participate in the clinical trial.
- We or our licensees might have to suspend or terminate clinical trials if the participating subjects are being exposed to unacceptable health risks. Animal tests do not always adequately predict potential safety risks to human subjects. The risk of any candidate product is unknown until it is tested in human subjects, and if subjects experience adverse events during the clinical trial, the trial may have to be suspended and modified or terminated entirely.
- Regulators or institutional review boards may suspend or terminate clinical research for various reasons, including safety concerns or noncompliance with regulatory requirements.
- Any regulatory approval ultimately obtained may be limited or subject to restrictions or post-approval commitments that render the product not commercially viable.
- The effects of iBio technology-derived or iBio technology-enhanced product candidates may not be the desired effects or may include undesirable side effects.

Significant clinical trial delays could allow our competitors to bring products to market before we or our licensees do and impair our ability to commercialize our technologies and product candidates based on our technologies. Poor clinical trial results or delays may make it impossible to license a product candidate or so reduce its attractiveness to prospective licensees that we will be unable to successfully develop and commercialize such a product candidate.

*If we, or our clients and collaborators, are not able to obtain, or if there are delays in obtaining, required regulatory approvals, we, or our clients and collaborators, will not be able to commercialize our, or third-party, product candidates or will not be able to do so as soon as anticipated, and our ability to generate revenue will be materially impaired.*

Our product candidates and the activities associated with their development and commercialization, including their design, testing, manufacture, safety, efficacy, recordkeeping, labeling, storage, approval, advertising, promotion, sale and distribution, are subject to comprehensive regulation by the FDA and by similar regulatory authorities outside the United States. Failure to obtain marketing approval for a product candidate will prevent us from commercializing the product candidate. We have not received approval to market any of our product candidates from regulatory authorities in any jurisdiction. We have only limited experience in filing and supporting the applications necessary to gain marketing approvals and expect to rely on third parties to assist us in this process. Securing marketing approval requires the submission of extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information to regulatory authorities for each therapeutic indication to establish the product candidate's safety and efficacy. Securing marketing approval also requires the submission of information about the product manufacturing process to, and inspection of manufacturing facilities by, the regulatory authorities. Our product candidates may not be effective, may be only moderately effective or may prove to have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities or other characteristics that may preclude our obtaining marketing approval or prevent or limit commercial use. If any of our product candidates receives marketing approval, the accompanying label may limit the approved use in such a restrictive manner that it is not possible to obtain commercial viability for such product.

The process of obtaining marketing approvals, both in the United States and abroad, is expensive and may take many years. If additional clinical trials are required for certain jurisdictions, these trials can vary substantially based upon a variety of factors, including the type, complexity and novelty of the product candidates involved, and may ultimately be unsuccessful. Changes in marketing approval policies during the development period, changes in or the enactment of additional statutes or regulations, or changes in regulatory review process for each submitted product application, may cause delays in the review and approval of an application. Regulatory authorities have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept a marketing application as deficient or may decide that our data is insufficient for approval and require additional preclinical, clinical or other studies. In addition, varying interpretations of the data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing could delay, limit or prevent marketing approval of a product candidate. Any marketing approval we ultimately obtain may be limited or subject to restrictions or post-approval commitments that render the approved product not commercially viable.

Although the FDA and other regulatory authorities have approved plant-based therapeutics in the past, consistent with the oversight of all products, the FDA is monitoring whether these plant-based therapeutics pose any health and human safety risks. While they have not issued any regulation to date that is averse to plant-based vaccines or therapeutics, it is possible that the FDA and other regulatory authorities could issue regulations in the future that could adversely affect our product candidates.

If we experience delays in obtaining approval or if we fail to obtain approval of our product candidates, the commercial prospects for our product candidates may be harmed and our ability to generate revenues will be materially impaired.

*Alternative technologies may supersede our technologies or make them noncompetitive, which would harm our ability to generate future revenue.*

The manufacture of biologics and the methods of such manufacture are intensely competitive fields. Each of these fields is characterized by extensive research efforts, which result in rapid technological progress that can render existing technologies obsolete or economically noncompetitive. If our competitors succeed in developing more effective technologies or render our technologies obsolete or noncompetitive, our business will suffer. Many universities, public agencies and established pharmaceutical, biotechnology, and other life sciences companies with substantially greater resources than we have are developing and using technologies and are actively engaging in the development of products similar to or competitive with our technologies and products. To remain competitive, we must continue to invest in new technologies and improve existing technologies. To make such renewing investment we will need to obtain additional financing. If we are unable to secure such financing, we will not have sufficient resources to continue such investment.

Our competitors may devise methods and processes for protein expression that are faster, more efficient or less costly than that which can be achieved using iBio technologies. There has been and continues to be substantial academic and commercial research effort devoted to the development of such methods and processes. If successful competitive methods are developed, it may undermine the commercial basis for iBio products and our technologies and related services.

*Product liability lawsuits against us could cause us to incur substantial liabilities and to limit commercialization of any products that we may develop.*

We face the risk of product liability exposure in connection with the testing of our product candidates in human clinical trials and will face an even greater risk if we commercially sell any products that we may develop. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against claims that our product candidates or products caused injuries, we will incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for any product candidates or products that we may develop;
- injury to our reputation and significant negative media attention;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- significant costs to defend the related litigation;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- loss of revenue;
- reduced resources of our management to pursue our business strategy; and
- the inability to commercialize any products that we may develop.

Prior to commencing human clinical trials, we will seek to obtain product liability insurance coverage. Such insurance coverage is expensive and may not be available in coverage amounts we seek or at all. If we obtain such coverage, we may in the future be unable to maintain such coverage at a reasonable cost or in an amount adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise.

### **Risks Related to Dependence on Third Parties**

*Establishing and maintaining collaborations is a key component of our business strategy. If we are unable to establish new collaborations and maintain both new and existing collaborations, or if these collaborations are not successful, our business could be adversely affected.*

Our current business plan contemplates that we will in the future derive significant revenues from collaborators and licensees that successfully utilize iBio technologies in connection with the production, development and commercialization of vaccines and therapeutic protein product candidates. Our realization of these revenues and dependence on existing collaborations, and any future collaborations we enter into, is subject to a number of risks, including the following:

- collaborators may have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaborations;
- collaborators may not perform their obligations as expected;
- collaborators may not pursue development and, if successful, commercialization of product candidates or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs based on clinical trial results, changes in the collaborators' strategic focus or available funding, or external factors, such as an acquisition, that divert resources or create competing priorities;
- collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial program, stop a clinical trial or abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our products or product candidates if the collaborators believe that competitive products are more likely to be successfully developed or can be commercialized under terms that are more economically attractive than ours, which may cause collaborators to cease to devote resources to the commercialization of our product candidates;
- collaborators with marketing and distribution rights to one or more of our product candidates that achieve regulatory approval may not commit sufficient resources to the marketing and distribution of such product or products; or commercialization of product candidates, might lead to additional responsibilities for us with respect to product candidates, or might result in litigation or arbitration, any of which would be time-consuming and expensive;

- collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or may use our proprietary information in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation;
- collaborators may infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties, which may expose us to litigation and potential liability;
- collaborations may be terminated for the convenience of the collaborator and, if terminated, we would potentially lose the right to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable product candidates;
- collaborators may learn about our technology and use this knowledge to compete with us in the future;
- results of collaborators' preclinical or clinical studies could produce results that harm or impair other products using our technology;
- there may be conflicts between different collaborators that could negatively affect those collaborations and potentially others; and
- the number and type of our collaborations could adversely affect our attractiveness to future collaborators or acquirers.

If our collaborations do not result in the successful development and commercialization of products or if one or more of our collaborators terminates its agreement with us, we may not receive any future research and development funding or milestone or royalty payments under the collaboration. If we do not receive the funding we expect under these agreements, our continued development of our product candidates could be delayed and we may need additional resources to develop additional product candidates. There can be no assurance that our collaborations will produce positive results or successful products on a timely basis or at all.

We seek to establish and collaborate with additional pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for development and potential commercialization of iBio technology-produced and iBio technology-enhanced product candidates. We face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators. Our ability to reach a definitive agreement for a collaboration depends, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. If we fail to reach agreements with suitable collaborators on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all, we may have to curtail the development of a product candidate, reduce or delay its development or the development of one or more of our other product candidates, or increase our expenditures and undertake additional development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to fund and undertake development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional expertise and additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we fail to enter into collaborations and do not have sufficient funds or expertise to undertake the necessary development and commercialization activities, we may not be able to further develop our product candidates or bring them to market or continue to develop our product portfolio and our business may be materially and adversely affected.

*If third parties on whom we or our licensees will rely for the conduct of preclinical studies and clinical trials do not perform as contractually required or as we expect, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our product candidates and our business may suffer.*

We do not have the ability to independently conduct the preclinical studies and clinical trials required to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates. We have not yet contracted with any third parties to conduct clinical trials of product candidates we develop independently of collaborators. We will depend on licensees or on independent clinical investigators, contract research organizations and other third-party service providers to conduct the clinical trials of our product candidates. We will rely heavily on these parties for successful execution of our clinical trials but will not control many aspects of their activities. For example, the investigators participating in our clinical trials will not be our employees. However, we will be responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the trial. Third parties may not complete activities on schedule, or may not conduct our clinical trials in accordance with regulatory requirements or our stated protocols. The failure of these third parties to carry out their obligations could delay or prevent the development, approval and commercialization of our product candidates.

*If revenue from a third-party customer or client is concentrated in an amount that makes up a significant percentage of our total revenues, we may be adversely impacted by the significant dependence upon that client, including but not limited to, receipt and collections of outstanding amounts, continued operational allocations toward the client and related efficiencies, capacity and opportunity costs.*

At this time, we are continually promoting our technologies and CDMO capabilities to further expand and grow our revenue base and business. We will continue to consider any potential revenue and client related concentration risks. During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019, CC-Pharming accounted for approximately 92% of total revenue. During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018, one client accounted for 54% of our total revenues. Although we expect our revenues to increase significantly and further vary by client over the next twelve months, there are no guarantees we will be correct in our assumptions.

#### **Risks Related to Intellectual Property**

*If we or our licensors are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for our technology and products, or if the scope of the patent protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, competitors could develop and commercialize technology and products similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our technology and products may be impaired.*

Our success depends in part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other intellectual property protection in the United States and other countries with respect to our proprietary technology and products. We seek to protect our proprietary position by filing patent applications in the United States and abroad related to our novel technologies and product candidates, and by maintenance of our trade secrets through proper procedures.

The patent prosecution process is expensive and time-consuming, and we may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost, in a timely manner, or in all jurisdictions. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output before it is too late to obtain patent protection.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions and has in recent years been the subject of much litigation. In addition, the laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States and we may fail to seek or obtain patent protection in all major markets. For example, European patent law restricts the patentability of methods of treatment of the human body more than United States law does. Publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all. Therefore, we cannot know with certainty whether we were the first to make the inventions claimed in our owned patents or pending patent applications, or that we were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions, nor can we know whether those from whom we license patents were the first to make the inventions claimed or were the first to file. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our patent rights are highly uncertain. Our pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect our technology or products, in whole or in part, or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and products. Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our patents or narrow the scope of our patent protection.

Patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents. On September 16, 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to United States patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted and may also affect patent litigation. The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or U.S. PTO, recently developed new regulations and procedures to govern administration of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, and in particular, the first to file provisions, only became effective on March 16, 2013. Accordingly, it is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. However, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Moreover, we may be subject to a third-party pre-issuance submission of prior art to the U.S. PTO, or become involved in opposition, derivation, reexamination<sup>inter partes</sup> review, post-grant review or interference proceedings challenging our patent rights or the patent rights of others. An adverse determination in any such submission, proceeding or litigation could reduce the scope of, or invalidate, our patent rights, allow third parties to commercialize our technology or products and compete directly with us, without payment to us, or result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize products without infringing third-party patent rights. In addition, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by our patents and patent applications is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current or future product candidates.

Even if our pending or future patent applications issue as patents, they may not issue in a form that will provide us with any meaningful protection, prevent competitors from competing with us or otherwise provide us with any competitive advantage. Our competitors may be able to circumvent our patents by developing similar or alternative technologies or products in a non-infringing manner.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability, and our patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. Such challenges may result in loss of exclusivity or freedom to operate or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, in whole or in part, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology and products. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

*We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or other intellectual property, which could be expensive, time-consuming and ultimately unsuccessful.*

Competitors may infringe our issued patents or other intellectual property. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file infringement claims, which can be expensive and time-consuming. Any claims we assert against perceived infringers could provoke these parties to assert counterclaims against us alleging that we infringe their intellectual property. In addition, in a patent infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent of ours is invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, construe the patent's claims narrowly or refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation proceeding could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly, which could adversely affect us and our collaborators.

*Third parties may initiate legal proceedings alleging that we are infringing their intellectual property rights, the outcome of which would be uncertain and could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.*

Our commercial success depends upon our ability, and the ability of our collaborators, to develop, manufacture, market and sell our product candidates and use our proprietary technologies without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties. There is considerable intellectual property litigation in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries. While no such litigation has been brought against us and we have not been held by any court to have infringed a third party's intellectual property rights, we cannot guarantee that our technology, products or use of our products do not infringe third-party patents. It is also possible that we have failed to identify relevant third-party patents or applications. For example, applications filed before November 29, 2000 and certain applications filed after that date that will not be filed outside the United States remain confidential until patents issue. Patent applications in the United States and elsewhere are published approximately 18 months after the earliest filing, which is referred to as the priority date. Therefore, patent applications covering our products or technology could have been filed by others without our knowledge. Additionally, pending patent applications which have been published can, subject to certain limitations, be later amended in a manner that could cover our technologies, our products or the use of our products.

We may become party to, or threatened with, future adversarial proceedings or litigation regarding intellectual property rights with respect to our products and technology, including interference or derivation proceedings before the U.S. PTO and similar bodies in other countries. Third parties may assert infringement claims against us based on existing intellectual property rights and intellectual property rights that may be granted in the future.

If we are found to infringe a third party's intellectual property rights, we could be required to obtain a license from such third party to continue developing and marketing our products and technology. However, we may not be able to obtain any required license on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us. We could be forced, including by court order, to cease commercializing the infringing technology or product. In addition, we could be found liable for monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent. A finding of infringement could prevent us from commercializing our product candidates or force us to cease some of our business operations, which could materially harm our business. Claims that we have misappropriated the confidential information or trade secrets of third parties could have a similar negative impact on our business.

*Intellectual property litigation could cause us to spend substantial resources and distract our personnel from their normal responsibilities.*

Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims may cause us to incur significant expenses, and could distract our limited number of personnel from their normal responsibilities. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing or distribution activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to conduct such litigation or proceedings adequately. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could compromise our ability to compete in the marketplace.

*If we are unable to protect our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.*

In addition to seeking patents for some of our technology and product candidates, we also rely on trade secrets, including unpatented know-how, technology and other proprietary information, to maintain our competitive position. We seek to protect these trade secrets, in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to them, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other third parties. We also seek to enter into confidentiality and invention or patent assignment agreements with our employees and consultants. Despite these efforts, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Our trade secrets may also be obtained by third parties by other means, such as breaches of our physical or computer security systems. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts inside and outside the United States are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor, we would have no right to prevent them, or those to whom they communicate it, from using that technology or information to compete with us. If any of our trade secrets were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor, our competitive position would be harmed.



## Risks Related to iBio CDMO's Operations

*If iBio CDMO is unable to provide quality and timely offerings to its customers, its business could suffer, which could have a material adverse impact on our business and results of operations.*

A failure of quality control systems in iBio CDMO's facilities could cause problems to arise in connection with facility operations or during preparation or provision of products, in both cases, for a variety of reasons, including equipment malfunction, failure to follow specific protocols and procedures, problems with raw materials or environmental factors. Such problems could affect production of a particular batch or series of batches, requiring the destruction of products, or could halt facility production altogether. In addition, failure to meet required quality standards may result in failure to timely deliver products to customers. Any such incident could, among other things, lead to increased costs, lost revenue, reimbursement to customers, damage to and possibly termination of existing customer relationships, time and expense spent investigating the cause and, depending on the cause, similar losses with respect to other batches or products. If problems are not discovered before a product is released to the market, we may be subject to regulatory actions, including product recalls, product seizures, injunctions to halt manufacture and distribution, restrictions on our operations, civil sanctions, including monetary sanctions, and criminal actions. In addition, such issues could subject us to litigation, the cost of which could be significant.

*A failure by iBio CDMO to attract and maintain customers and any reduction in spending or demand for iBio CDMO's development, manufacturing and technology transfer services could have a material adverse effect on our business.*

iBio CDMO's operations will depend, in part, on its ability to attract and maintain customers for its development, manufacturing and technology transfer services and on the amount of customer spending on such services. If iBio CDMO fails to attract customers or its customers' and potential customers' spending on iBio CDMO's services is reduced, this may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

*iBio CDMO's operations are subject to environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, which could increase costs and restrict operations in the future.*

iBio CDMO's operations are subject to a variety of environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those of the Environmental Protection Agency and equivalent local and state agencies. These laws and regulations govern, among other things, air emissions, wastewater discharges, the use, handling and disposal of hazardous substances and wastes, soil and groundwater contamination and employee health and safety. Any failure to comply with environmental, health and safety requirements could result in the limitation or suspension of production or monetary fines or civil or criminal sanctions, or other future liabilities. iBio CDMO is also subject to laws and regulations governing the destruction and disposal of raw materials and the handling and disposal of regulated material.

*Our operating results will be adversely affected if we are unable to maximize our facility capacity utilization.*

iBio CDMO's operating results are significantly influenced by our capacity utilization and, as such, if we are unable to utilize our facilities to capacity, our margins could be adversely affected, and our results of operations and financial condition will continue to be adversely affected. Further, while we continue to implement and execute our business plan and attract and maintain customers for our development, manufacturing and technology transfer services, our revenue volume may be insufficient to ensure the economical operation of our facilities, in which case our results of operations could be adversely affected.

*A failure by iBio CDMO to hire and retain an appropriately skilled and adequate workforce could adversely impact the ability of the facility to operate and function efficiently.*

iBio CDMO's operations will depend, in part, on its ability to attract and retain an appropriately skilled and sufficient workforce to operate its development and manufacturing facility. The facility is located in a growing biotechnology hub and competition for skilled workers will continue to increase as the industry undergoes further growth in the area.

*Failure to comply with existing and future regulatory requirements could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.*

Our industry is highly regulated. We are required to comply with the regulatory requirements of various local, state, provincial, national and international regulatory bodies having jurisdiction in the countries or localities in which we manufacture products or in which our customers' products are distributed. In particular, we are subject to laws and regulations concerning development, testing, manufacturing processes, equipment and facilities, including compliance with cGMP, import and export, and product registration and listing, among other things. As we expand our operations and geographic scope, we may be exposed to more complex and new regulatory and administrative requirements and legal risks, any of which may require expertise in which we have little or no experience. It is possible that compliance with new regulatory requirements could impose significant compliance costs on us. Such costs could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

*Our manufacturing services are highly complex, and if we are unable to provide quality and timely services to our customers, our business could suffer.*

The manufacturing services we offer are highly complex, due in part to strict regulatory requirements. A failure of our quality control systems in our facilities could cause problems to arise in connection with facility operations for a variety of reasons, including equipment malfunction, viral contamination, failure to follow specific manufacturing instructions, protocols and standard operating procedures, problems with raw materials or environmental factors. Such problems could affect production of a single manufacturing run or a series of runs, requiring the destruction of products, or could halt manufacturing operations altogether. In addition, our failure to meet required quality standards may result in our failure to timely deliver products to our customers, which in turn could damage our reputation for quality and service. Any such incident could, among other things, lead to increased costs, lost revenue, reimbursement to customers for lost drug substance, damage to and possibly termination of existing customer relationships, time and expense spent investigating the cause and, depending on the cause, similar losses with respect to other manufacturing runs. With respect to our commercial manufacturing, if problems are not discovered before the product is released to the market, we may be subject to regulatory actions, including product recalls, product seizures, injunctions to halt manufacture and distribution, restrictions on our operations, civil sanctions, including monetary sanctions, and criminal actions. In addition, such issues could subject us to litigation, the cost of which could be significant.

*We depend on spending and demand from our customers for our contract manufacturing and development services and any reduction in spending or demand could have a material adverse effect on our business.*

The amount that our customers spend on the development and manufacturing of their products or product candidates, particularly the amount our customers choose to spend on outsourcing these services to us, substantially impacts our revenue and profitability. The outcomes of our customers' research, development and marketing also significantly influence the amount that our customers choose to spend on our services and offerings. Our customers determine the amounts that they will spend on our services based upon, among other things, the clinical and market success of their products, available resources, access to capital and their need to develop new products, which, in turn, depend upon a number of other factors, including their competitors' research, development and product initiatives and the anticipated market for any new products, as well as clinical and reimbursement scenarios for specific products and therapeutic areas. Further, increasing consolidation in the pharmaceutical industry may impact such spending, particularly in the event that any of our customers choose to develop or acquire integrated manufacturing operations. Any reduction in customer spending on biologics development and related services as a result of these and other factors could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

*We may be unable to manage our future growth effectively, which could make it difficult to execute our business strategy.*

We intend to grow our business operations as demand increases and increase the number of our employees to accommodate such potential growth, which may cause us to experience periods of rapid growth and expansion. This potential future growth could create a strain on our organizational, administrative and operational infrastructure, including manufacturing operations, quality control, technical support and other administrative functions. Our ability to manage our growth properly will require us to continue to improve our operational, financial and management controls.

As our commercial operations and sales volume grow, we will need to continue to increase our capacity for manufacturing, customer service, billing and general process improvements and expand our internal quality assurance program, among other things. We may also need to purchase additional equipment, some of which can take several months or more to procure, set up and validate, and increase our manufacturing, maintenance, software and computing capacity to meet increased demand. These increases in scale, expansion of personnel, purchase of equipment or process enhancements may not be successfully implemented.

*If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our customers' proprietary information, we may be subject to claims.*

Many of the formulations used and processes developed by us in manufacturing our customers' products are subject to trade secret protection, patents or other intellectual property protections owned or licensed by such customer. While we make significant efforts to protect our customers' proprietary and confidential information, including requiring our employees to enter into agreements protecting such information, if any of our employees breaches the non-disclosure provisions in such agreements, or if our customers make claims that their proprietary information has been disclosed, our reputation may suffer damage and we may become subject to legal proceedings that could require us to incur significant expenses and divert our management's time, attention and resources.

*Our services and our customers' products may infringe on or misappropriate the intellectual property rights of third parties.*

Any claims that our services infringe the rights of third parties, including claims arising from any of our customer engagements, regardless of their merit or resolution, could be costly and may divert the efforts and attention of our management and technical personnel. We may not prevail in such proceedings given the complex technical issues and inherent uncertainties in intellectual property litigation. If such proceedings result in an adverse outcome, we could be required, among other things, to pay substantial damages, discontinue the use of the infringing technology, expend significant resources to develop non-infringing technology, license such technology from the third party claiming infringement (which license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all) and/or cease the manufacture, use or sale of the infringing processes or offerings, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

In addition, our customers' products may be subject to claims of intellectual property infringement and such claims could materially affect our business if their products cease to be manufactured and they have to discontinue the use of the infringing technology which we may provide. Any of the foregoing could affect our ability to compete or could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

*If we do not enhance our existing or introduce new service offerings in a timely manner, our offerings may become obsolete or uncompetitive over time, customers may not buy our offerings and our revenue and profitability may decline.*

iBio CDMO core services consist of the following offerings:

- Process Development
- cGMP Manufacturing
- Aseptic Fill / Finish
- Bio-Analytics
- Quality & Regulatory
- Factory Solutions

Demand for any of our service offerings may change in ways that we may not anticipate due to evolving industry standards and customer needs that are increasingly sophisticated and varied, as well as the introduction by others of new offerings and technologies that provide alternatives to our offerings. In the event we are unable to offer or enhance our service offerings or expand our manufacturing infrastructure to accommodate requests from our customers and potential customers, our offerings may become obsolete or uncompetitive over time, in which case our revenue and operating results would suffer. For example, if we are unable to respond to changes in the nature or extent of the technological or other needs of our customers through enhancing our offerings, our competition may develop offerings that are more competitive than ours and we could find it more difficult to renew or expand existing agreements or obtain new agreements. Potential innovations intended to facilitate enhanced or new offerings generally will require a substantial capital investment before we can determine their commercial viability, and we may not have financial resources sufficient to fund all desired innovations. Even if we succeed in creating enhanced or new offerings, however, they may still fail to result in commercially successful offerings or may not produce revenue in excess of our costs of development, and they may be rendered obsolete by changing customer preferences or the introduction by our competitors of offerings embodying new technologies or features. Finally, the marketplace may not accept our innovations due to, among other things, existing patterns of clinical practice, the need for regulatory clearance and/or uncertainty over market access or government or third-party reimbursement.

*Revenue amounts generated by iBio CDMO have corresponding percentage rent expense components with minimum amounts due which may adversely impact the Company's financial position and liquidity as we undergo business development and growth.*

In addition to the base rent, iBio CDMO is required to pay to the Second Eastern Affiliate, for each calendar year during the term, a portion of the total gross sales for products manufactured or processed at the facility, equal to 7% of the first \$5,000,000 of gross sales, 6% of gross sales between \$5,000,001 and \$25,000,000, 5% of gross sales between \$25,000,001 and \$50,000,000, 4% of gross sales between \$50,000,001 and \$100,000,000, and 3% of gross sales between \$100,000,001 and \$500,000,000. However, if for any calendar year period from January 1, 2018 through December 31, 2019, iBio CDMO's applicable gross sales are less than \$5,000,000, or for any calendar year period from and after January 1, 2020, its applicable gross sales are less than \$10,000,000, then iBio CDMO is required to pay the amount that would have been payable if it had achieved such minimum gross sales and shall pay no less than the applicable percentage for the minimum gross sales for each subsequent calendar year. If iBio CDMO does not have sufficient total gross sales to offset this rent expense, it may adversely impact the Company's financial position and liquidity.

#### **Risks Related to Business Operations**

*If we acquire companies, products or technologies, we may face integration risks and costs associated with those acquisitions that could negatively impact our business, results from operations and financial condition.*

If we are presented with appropriate opportunities, we may acquire or make investments in complementary companies, products or technologies. We may not realize the anticipated benefit of any acquisition or investment. If we acquire companies or technologies, we will face risks, uncertainties and disruptions associated with the integration process, including difficulties in the integration of the operations of an acquired company, integration of acquired technology with our products, diversion of our management's attention from other business concerns, the potential loss of key employees or customers of the acquired business, and impairment charges if future acquisitions are not as successful as we originally anticipate. In addition, our operating results may suffer because of acquisition-related costs or amortization expenses or charges relating to acquired intangible assets. Any failure to successfully integrate other companies, products or technologies that we may acquire may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. Furthermore, we may have to incur debt or issue equity securities to pay for any additional future acquisitions or investments, the issuance of which could be dilutive to our existing stockholders.

*We depend on key personnel and the loss of key personnel could harm our business and results of operations.*

We depend on our ability to attract and retain qualified scientific and technical employees as well as a number of key executives. These employees may voluntarily terminate their employment with us at any time. There can be no assurance that we will be able to retain key personnel, or to attract and retain additional qualified employees. Our inability to attract and retain key personnel may have a material adverse effect on our business.

## Risks Relating to Our Common Stock

*iBio is subject to compliance under the NYSE American continued listing standards as set forth in Section 1003(a)(iii) of the NYSE American Company Guide.*

As of June 30, 2019, the Company's stockholders' equity balance is \$2.5 million. In order to maintain its listing with NYSE American, the Company must remain in compliance with the continued listing standards as set forth in Section 1003(a)(iii) of the NYSE American Company Guide (the "Company Guide"), which applies if a listed company has stockholders' equity of less than \$6,000,000 and has sustained losses from continuing operations and/or net losses in its five most recent fiscal years. Based on the June 30, 2019, stockholders' equity balance of \$2.5 million and related net losses in its five most recent fiscal years, the Company is below the Exchange compliance requirement with Section 1003(a)(iii).

The Company expects to regain compliance by raising funds through the sale of additional equity or other securities. The Company cannot be certain that any such funding will be available on favorable terms or available at all. To the extent that the Company raises additional funds by issuing equity securities, its stockholders may experience significant dilution. If the Company is unable to raise funds when required or on favorable terms, this assumption may no longer be operative, and the Company may have to: a) significantly delay, scale back, or discontinue the product application and/or commercialization of its proprietary technologies; b) seek collaborators for its technology and product candidates on terms that are less favorable than might otherwise be available; c) relinquish or otherwise dispose of rights to technologies, product candidates, or products that it would otherwise seek to develop or commercialize; or d) possibly cease operations.

In addition, the Company expects revenues related to its CDMO core services offering and potential commercialization of its technologies and the potential development and eventual commercialization of proprietary pipeline products. The Company cannot be certain it will succeed in these activities and may never generate revenues that are significant or large enough to achieve profitability.

*iBio is subject to compliance under the NYSE American continued listing standards as set forth in Section 1003(f)(v) of the NYSE American Company Guide, related to securities selling price.*

The Company is subject to NYSE American continued listing standards, pursuant to Section 1003(f)(v) of the Company Guide, whereby the Company's continued listing is impacted by iBio, Inc.'s securities selling for a low price per share for a substantial period of time.

*Our operating results may vary significantly in the future, which may adversely affect the price of our common stock.*

It is likely that our operating results may vary significantly in the future and that period-to-period comparisons of our operating results are not necessarily meaningful indicators of the future. You should not rely on the results of one quarter as an indication of our future performance. It is also possible that in some future quarters our operating results will fall below our expectations or the expectations of market analysts and investors. If we do not meet these expectations, the price of our common stock may decline significantly.

*Provisions in our charter documents and under Delaware law could discourage a takeover that stockholders may consider favorable.*

Provisions of our certificate of incorporation, bylaws and provisions of applicable Delaware law may discourage, delay or prevent a merger or other change in control that a stockholder may consider favorable. Pursuant to our certificate of incorporation, our Board of Directors may issue additional shares of common or preferred stock. Any additional issuance of common stock could have the effect of impeding or discouraging the acquisition of control of us by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise, including a transaction in which our stockholders would receive a premium over the market price for their shares, and thereby protect the continuity of our management. Specifically, if in the due exercise of its fiduciary obligations, the Board of Directors were to determine that a takeover proposal was not in our best interest, shares could be issued by our Board of Directors without stockholder approval in one or more transactions that might prevent or render more difficult or costly the completion of the takeover by:

- Diluting the voting or other rights of the proposed acquirer or insurgent stockholder group,
- Putting a substantial voting bloc in institutional or other hands that might undertake to support the incumbent Board of Directors, or
- Effecting an acquisition that might complicate or preclude the takeover.

Our certificate of incorporation also allows our Board of Directors to fix the number of directors in the by-laws. Cumulative voting in the election of directors is specifically denied in our certificate of incorporation. The effect of these provisions may be to delay or prevent a tender offer or takeover attempt that a stockholder may determine to be in his, her or its best interest, including attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares held by the stockholders.

*We do not anticipate paying cash dividends for the foreseeable future, and therefore investors should not buy our stock if they wish to receive cash dividends.*

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends or distributions on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain our future earnings to support operations and to finance expansion and therefore we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future.

*The sale of our common stock through current or future equity offerings may cause dilution and could cause the price of our common stock to decline.*

We are entitled under our certificate of incorporation to issue up to 275 million shares of common stock, par value \$.001 per share, and 1 million shares of preferred stock. Preferred stock issued is as follows:

1. iBio CMO Preferred Tracking Stock, par value, \$0.001.
2. Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, par value, \$0.001 (“Series A Preferred”)
3. Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, par value, \$0.001 (“Series B Preferred”)

#### *Public offering*

On November 30, 2017, the Company closed a public offering of 2,250,000 shares of its common stock at a public offering price of \$2.00 per share raising gross proceeds of \$4,500,000. The shares of common stock were issued pursuant to an underwriting agreement entered into between the Company and Aegis Capital Corp. (“Aegis”). The Company paid Aegis a discount of 7% to the public offering price with respect to shares purchased in the offering by investors who did not have a pre-existing relationship with the Company prior to the offering (the “New Investors”), and a discount of 3.5% to the public offering price with respect to shares purchased in the offering by investors who did have a pre-existing relationship with the Company. In addition to the underwriting discounts, the Company issued to the Underwriter 11,000 shares of its common stock, equal to 2% of the aggregate shares of common stock sold in the offering to the New Investors. The Company incurred underwriting discounts, commissions and other offering expenses of \$311,000 related to closing and completion of this public offering.

On June 26, 2018, the Company closed on an underwritten public offering with total gross proceeds of approximately \$16,000,000, before deducting underwriting discounts, commissions and other offering expenses payable by the Company. The securities offered by the Company consisted of (i) 4,350,000 shares of Common Stock at \$0.90 per share, (ii) 6,300 shares of Series A Preferred, with a stated value of \$1,000 per preferred share, and convertible into an aggregate of 7,000,000 shares of Common Stock at \$0.90 per share, (iii) 5,785 shares of Series B Preferred, with a stated value of \$1,000 per preferred share, and convertible into an aggregate of 6,427,778 shares of Common Stock at \$0.90 per share. The Company granted the underwriters A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners, a 45-day option to purchase up to an additional 2,666,666 shares of common stock to cover over-allotments, if any. On July 12, 2018, the Company received approximately \$1,350,000, before deducting underwriting discounts, commissions and other offering expenses payable by the Company, from the proceeds of the sale of 1,500,000 over-allotment shares of Common Stock purchased at \$0.90 by the underwriter during the 45-day provision.

As of August 26, 2019, we had issued and outstanding approximately 24.1 million shares of common stock, one share of iBio CMO Preferred Tracking Stock, 387 shares of Series A Preferred and 5,785 shares of Series B Preferred. As of August 26, 2019, 1.35 million options to purchase shares of common stock were outstanding and we had approximately 2.15 million shares of common stock reserved for future issuance of additional option grants under our 2018 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan.

In addition, we had approximately 6.9 million shares of common stock reserved for future possible conversions of the Series A Preferred and Series B Preferred. Accordingly, we will be able to issue up to approximately 240.5 million additional shares of common stock and 993,827 shares of preferred stock. Sales of our common stock offered through current or future equity offerings may result in substantial dilution to our stockholders. The sale of a substantial number of shares of our common stock to investors, or anticipation of such sales, could make it more difficult for us to sell equity or equity-related securities in the future at a time and at a price that we might otherwise wish to effect sales.

*The issuance of preferred stock or additional shares of common stock could adversely affect the rights of the holders of shares of our common stock.*

Our Board of Directors is authorized to issue up to 990,272 shares of preferred stock without any further action on the part of our stockholders. Our Board of Directors has the authority to fix and determine the voting rights, rights of redemption and other rights and preferences of preferred stock. Currently, we have one share of preferred stock outstanding. Our Board of Directors may, at any time, authorize the issuance of a series of preferred stock that would grant to holders the preferred right to our assets upon liquidation, the right to receive dividend payments before dividends are distributed to the holders of common stock, and the right to the redemption of the shares, together with a premium, before the redemption of our common stock, which may have a material adverse effect on the rights of the holders of our common stock. In addition, our Board of Directors, without further stockholder approval, may, at any time, issue large blocks of preferred stock. In addition, the ability of our Board of Directors to issue shares of preferred stock without any further action on the part of our stockholders may impede a takeover of our company and may prevent a transaction that is favorable to our stockholders.

#### **Risks Related to Our Stock Purchase Agreement with Lincoln Park**

*Sales of our common stock to Lincoln Park may cause substantial dilution to our existing stockholders and the sale of the shares of our common stock acquired by Lincoln Park could cause the price of our common stock to decline.*

On July 24, 2017, we entered into the Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement pursuant to which Lincoln Park has agreed to purchase from us up to an aggregate of \$16,000,000 of our common stock (subject to certain limitations) from time to time over the 36-month term of the agreement. As a result, on July 24, 2017, 120,000 shares of our common stock were issued to Lincoln Park as consideration for Lincoln Park's commitment to purchase shares of our common stock under the agreement, and 250,000 shares of common stock were sold to Lincoln Park in an initial purchase for an aggregate gross purchase price of \$1,000,000.

During March 2018, the Company sold an additional 60,000 shares of common stock to Lincoln Park for an aggregate gross purchase price of \$121,290. We may direct Lincoln Park to purchase up to an additional \$14,878,710 worth of shares of our common stock (excluding the initial purchase) under our agreement over a 36-month period generally in amounts up to 10,000 shares of our common stock, which may be increased to up to 60,000 shares of our common stock depending on the market price of our common stock at the time of sale and subject to a maximum limit of \$1,000,000 per purchase, on any such business day.

The number of shares ultimately offered for sale to Lincoln Park is dependent upon the number of shares we elect to sell to Lincoln Park under the agreement. Depending upon market liquidity at the time, sales of shares of our common stock under the agreement with Lincoln Park may cause the trading price of our common stock to decline. Lincoln Park may ultimately purchase all or only some of the \$16.0 million of our common stock that we may sell under the agreement. After Lincoln Park acquires shares under the agreement, it may sell all, some or none of those shares. Sales to Lincoln Park by us pursuant to the agreement may result in substantial dilution to the interests of other holders of our common stock. The sale of a substantial number of shares of our common stock to Lincoln Park, or anticipation of such sales, could make it more difficult for us to sell equity or equity-related securities in the future at a time and at a price that we might otherwise wish to effect sales. However, we have the right to control the timing and amount of any sales of our shares to Lincoln Park and the agreement with Lincoln Park may be terminated by us at any time at our discretion without any cost to us. The agreement with Lincoln Park is more fully described under *Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Liquidity and Capital Resources* and Note 11 of the consolidated financial statements.

*Our management will have broad discretion over the amounts, timing and use of the net proceeds that we may receive pursuant to the Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement, you may not agree with how we use the proceeds, and the proceeds may not be invested successfully.*

Our management will have broad discretion in the timing and application of any net proceeds that we may receive from any future sales of common stock to Lincoln Park pursuant to the Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement. Management could use these proceeds for purposes other than those contemplated at the time of this prospectus. Accordingly, you will be relying on the judgment of our management with regard to the timing and use of these net proceeds, and you will not have the opportunity as part of your investment decision to assess whether the proceeds are being used appropriately. It is possible that the proceeds will be invested in a way that does not yield a favorable, or any, return for our company.

*We may not be able to access the full amounts available under the Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement, which could prevent us from accessing the capital we need to continue our operations, which could have an adverse effect on our business.*

Other than the Initial Purchase Amount, all funds available under the Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement are only available if our common stock per share value is \$0.25 or higher at the time we seek to sell stock, and the volume of any such stock sales under the Purchase Agreement may vary with our common stock per share price. Changes in our stock price may limit the net proceeds we may receive under the Purchase Agreement.

#### **Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.**

None.

#### **Item 2. Property.**

Our corporate office is located in subleased space, leased on a month-to-month basis, at 600 Madison Avenue, New York, New York, and includes shared use of common facilities. In this space, we perform or maintain oversight of our administrative, clinical development, regulatory affairs and business development functions.

As discussed above, iBio CDMO's operations take place in Bryan, Texas, in a facility controlled by the Second Eastern Affiliate as sublandlord. The facility is a 139,000-square foot Class A life sciences building located on land owned by the Texas A&M system, designed and equipped for plant-made development and manufacture of biopharmaceuticals. iBio CDMO has a 34-year lease for the facility which may be extended by iBio CDMO for a ten-year period, so long as iBio CDMO is not in default under the lease.

### **Item 3. Legal Proceedings.**

#### *Lawsuits*

On March 17, 2015, the Company filed a Verified Complaint in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware against Fraunhofer and Vidadi Yusibov ("Yusibov"), Fraunhofer CMB's Executive Director, seeking monetary damages and equitable relief based on Fraunhofer's material and continuing breaches of its contracts with the Company. On September 16, 2015, the Company voluntarily dismissed its action against Yusibov, without prejudice, and thereafter on September 29, 2015, the Company filed a Verified Amended Complaint against Fraunhofer alleging material breaches of its agreements with the Company and seeking monetary damages and equitable relief against Fraunhofer. The Court bifurcated the action to first resolve the threshold question in the case—the scope of iBio's ownership of the technology developed or held by Fraunhofer—before proceeding with the rest of the case and the parties stipulated their agreement to that approach. After considering the parties' written submissions and oral argument, the Court resolved the threshold issue in favor of iBio on July 29, 2016, holding that iBio owns all proprietary rights of any kind to all plant-based technology of Fraunhofer developed or held as of December 31, 2014, including know-how, and was entitled to receive a technology transfer from Fraunhofer. Fraunhofer's motion to dismiss iBio's contract claims was denied by the Court on February 24, 2017. The Court at that time also granted, over Fraunhofer's opposition, iBio's motion to supplement and amend the Complaint to add additional state law claims against Fraunhofer. Fraunhofer filed an answer and counterclaims in March 2017, but in May 2017, Fraunhofer obtained new counsel, and with iBio's agreement (as a matter of procedure), filed an amended answer and amended counterclaims in July 2017. The Company replied to those counterclaims on August 9, 2017. In November 2017, the Company engaged new counsel to further lead its litigation efforts, and on November 3, 2017, the Company filed a separate Verified Complaint in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware against Fraunhofer-Gesellschaft, the European unit of Fraunhofer (the "Second Complaint"). The Second Complaint follows iBio's pending litigation filed in March 2015, described above, against Fraunhofer USA, Inc., the U.S. unit of Fraunhofer. On December 10, 2018, the Delaware Chancery Court dismissed the Second Complaint filed against Fraunhofer-Gesellschaft, the European unit of Fraunhofer, as untimely filed. The dismissal of the Second Complaint has no effect on the action against the U.S. unit of Fraunhofer.

The Company and Fraunhofer have continued to proceed with discovery. The Company is unable to predict the further outcome of this action at this time.

### **Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.**

Not applicable.

## PART II

### Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

#### Market Information

Our common stock is traded on the NYSE American under the trading symbol "IBIO."

The following table sets forth the high and low sale prices for our common stock during the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, as reported by the NYSE American, as adjusted to reflect the one-for-ten reverse stock split of our issued and outstanding common stock which took effect on June 8, 2018. The quotations shown represent inter-dealer prices without adjustment for retail markups, markdowns or commissions, and may not necessarily reflect actual transactions.

	High	Low
Year ended June 30, 2019:		
First Quarter	\$ 0.91	\$ 0.64
Second Quarter	\$ 1.05	\$ 0.57
Third Quarter	\$ 1.00	\$ 0.75
Fourth Quarter	\$ 0.91	\$ 0.71
Year ended June 30, 2018:		
First Quarter	\$ 4.70	\$ 2.60
Second Quarter	\$ 3.86	\$ 1.40
Third Quarter	\$ 3.49	\$ 1.55
Fourth Quarter	\$ 2.29	\$ 0.77

#### Holdings

As of August 26, 2019, there were 93 holders of record of our common stock.

#### Dividends

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock.

### Item 6. Selected Financial Data.

The information under this Item is not required to be provided by smaller reporting companies.

### Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

The following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations should be read together with our financial statements and the notes thereto and other information included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### Forward-Looking Information and Factors That May Affect Future Results

The following discussion contains forward-looking statements within the "safe harbor" provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. All statements contained in the following discussion, other than statements that are purely historical, are forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements can be identified by the use of forward-looking terminology such as "believes," "expects," "may," "will," "should," "potential," "anticipates," "plans," or "intends" or the negative thereof, or other variations thereof, or comparable terminology, or by discussions of strategy. Forward-looking statements are based upon management's present expectations, objectives, anticipations, plans, hopes, beliefs, intentions or strategies regarding the future and are subject to known and unknown risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results, events or developments to be materially different from those indicated in such forward-looking statements, including the risks and uncertainties set forth in Item 1A - Risk Factors. These risks and uncertainties should be considered carefully and readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on such forward-looking statements. As such, no assurance can be given that the future results covered by the forward-looking statements will be achieved.



## Overview

We are a full-service plant-based expression biologics CDMO equipped to deliver pre-clinical development through regulatory approval, commercial product launch and on-going commercial phase requirements. As a biotechnology company, we are focused on using our proprietary technologies and production facilities to provide product development and manufacturing services to clients, collaborators and third-party customers as well as developing and commercializing our own product candidates. Our assets and capabilities include proprietary and transformative methods for the development, improvement, and production of biologics using hydroponically grown, transiently-transfected green plants for recombinant protein production.

Our technologies have been successfully used with a diverse range of biopharmaceutical product candidates including products against fibrotic diseases, vaccines, enzyme replacements, monoclonal antibodies, and recombinant versions of marketed products that are currently derived from human blood plasma. iBio technologies have been used to advance development of certain products that have been commercially infeasible to develop with conventional technologies such as Chinese hamster ovary cell systems and microbial fermentation methods. We have also used our technologies to create and produce experimental, proprietary derivatives of pre-existing products with improved properties.

We believe that our technologies and our development and manufacturing capabilities offer clients and collaborators multiple advantages over the use of legacy methods, including increased efficiency in early-stage product screening, more predictable and shorter time frames during preclinical product development and testing, and significant time and cost savings in making the transitions between clinical trial phases and eventual product launch. In addition, our technologies are applicable to both improving process efficiency and improving product quality and performance characteristics. We expect demand for our technologies and services to increase steadily and to provide significant revenue opportunities with clients addressing the expanding global market for biopharmaceutical products because the competitive success of new products often depends on improved efficacy and safety or on reduced development time and cost-effective manufacturing processes. We believe our technologies and capabilities deliver these benefits to our collaborators and clients.

We expect to provide services and participate in collaborative development programs with a diverse group of clients and collaborators to enable us to achieve positive cash flow from operations sufficient for use in developing our own product candidates and enabling us to participate in the success of selected products developed jointly with collaborators. Our current product pipeline is comprised of proprietary candidates for the treatment of a range of fibrotic diseases including systemic sclerosis and idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. IBIO-CFB03, based on exclusively in-licensed university patents and newer patent applications filed by iBio, is our lead therapeutic candidate being advanced for IND development. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate product candidate opportunities originating in both academic institutions and corporate research programs, to which iBio technologies can add value, as potential opportunities for iBio.

We developed and implemented a new business model as a result of the ongoing litigation against our original research and development contractor. Our business model comprises three key elements:

1. **CDMO Facility Activities** - the creation of a contract development and manufacturing organization to produce revenue through the provision of services based on our technologies and capabilities,
2. **Product Candidate Pipeline** - the advancement of select product candidates developed by iBio or through partnering with collaborators, and
3. **Facility Design and Build-out / Technology Transfer** – part of the core service offerings of our CDMO, the design and development for others of facilities based on our new technologies and experience along with the provision of commercial technology transfer.

We accomplished the first part of our new business plan through the acquisition of control of the large manufacturing facility that is now controlled and operated by iBio CDMO under a capital lease. The facility includes human resources, laboratory and pilot-scale operations, and large-scale automated hydroponic systems capable of growing over four million plants as "in process inventory" and delivering over 300 kilograms of therapeutic protein active pharmaceutical ingredient per year. The facility capacity can also be doubled by adding additional plant growth equipment in a space already available for that purpose.

We have integrated into our iBio CDMO operations the rights iBio has obtained to certain patented and unpatented technologies developed for it by Novici, in addition to novel manufacturing methods and processes developed by iBio CDMO. These technologies, methods, and processes are applied by iBio CDMO to a variety of tasks performed for clients, collaborators, and for iBio itself, including product and process development, analytical, and manufacturing services. iBio CDMO is promoting commercial collaborations with third parties on the basis of these technology advantages and plans to work with customers to achieve laboratory scale technical milestones that can form the basis of longer-term manufacturing business arrangements.

In addition to the generation of revenue from services through iBio CDMO, a second goal of our new business model is through partnering and out-licensing of our new technologies, to create opportunities for iBio to share in the successful development and commercialization of selected product candidates by our collaborators and licensees as well as advance our own product candidates. We expect to accomplish this objective through both investments we make to acquire or develop our own proprietary product candidates and also by participating with select customers and collaborators in the value created through the development, with our technologies, and manufacture of their product candidates. iBio itself is a client of iBio CDMO for further IND advancement of its proprietary products beginning with IBIO-CFB03 for the treatment of a range of fibrotic diseases. iBio will work with iBio CDMO on the production of IBIO-CFB03 for clinical trials and, with clinical success, for commercial launch.

The third element of our new business model is the use of iBio technologies to create and operate manufacturing facilities at substantially lower capital and operating costs. Due to the lower capital and operating cost requirements for biopharmaceutical (both vaccines and therapeutics) production via iBio technologies versus legacy methods, certain corporations and governments that have not already established manufacturing capacity for biologic products are client prospects for both development and commercial technology transfer services to enable autonomous manufacturing in the market being served. In some cases, we have additional opportunities to increase the value of these uses of our technologies by offering custom facility design services.

## **Results of Operations**

### *Revenue*

Gross revenue for 2019 and 2018 was approximately \$2,018,000 and \$444,000, respectively, an increase of \$1,574,000. The increase is primarily attributable to the establishment of a strategic relationship with CC-Pharming for the joint development of products and manufacturing facilities for the Chinese biopharmaceutical market, utilizing iBio's technology. The first product focus selected pursuant to the Master Joint Development Agreement executed between iBio and CC-Pharming is a therapeutic antibody. Revenue from CC-Pharming amounted to \$1.8 million in 2019.

### *Research and Development Expenses*

Research and development expenses for 2019 and 2018 were approximately \$5,474,000 and \$3,986,000, respectively, an increase of \$1,488,000. The increase primarily related to an increase in research and development personnel costs of \$658,000 at iBio CDMO as well as an increase in third-party project costs related to the delivery of the CC-Pharming project of \$552,000.

### *General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses for 2019 and 2018 were approximately \$12,332,000 and \$10,685,000, respectively, an increase of \$1,647,000. General and administrative expenses principally include officer and employee salaries and benefits, depreciation and amortization, professional fees, facility repairs and maintenance, rent, utilities, consulting services, and other costs associated with being a publicly traded company. The increase resulted primarily from an increase in facility maintenance and repair costs, percentage rent costs, consulting services associated with marketing and business development efforts, and third-party recruiting costs.

### *Other Income (Expense)*

Other income (expense) for 2019 and 2018 was approximately \$(1,809,000) and \$(1,881,000), respectively.

As discussed above, iBio CDMO's operations take place in a facility in Bryan, Texas under a 34-year sublease. Such sublease is accounted for as a capital lease. In 2019, other income (expense) included interest expense of \$1,900,000 incurred under the capital lease and interest and royalty income of \$91,000. Other income (expense) in 2018 included interest expense of \$1,915,000 incurred under the capital lease and interest and royalty income of \$34,000.

### *Net Loss Attributable to Noncontrolling Interest*

This represents the share of the loss in iBio CDMO for the Eastern Affiliate in 2019 and 2018.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

As of June 30, 2019, we had cash of \$4.4 million as compared to \$15.9 million as of June 30, 2018.

We expect our existing cash on hand as of June 30, 2019 in the amount of \$4.4 million to be sufficient to meet our projected operating requirements through September 30, 2019. In the short-term we are seeking funding to support our activities beyond such date and have engaged an investment banking firm to assist in this regard. Further, based on our projections, we plan to fund our future business operations using cash on hand, through proceeds from the sale of additional equity or other securities, and through proceeds realized in connection with the commercialization of our technologies and proprietary products, license and collaboration arrangements and the operation of iBio CDMO.

### *Net Cash Used in Operating Activities*

Operating activities used \$14.0 million in cash in 2019. The decrease in cash was attributable to funding our net loss for the year offset by an increase in contract liabilities related to the CC-Pharming engagement and other deferred revenue amounts.

### *Net Cash Used in Investing Activities*

Net cash used in investing activities was approximately \$990,000 for 2019. Cash used in investing activities was attributable to the additions of intangible assets of \$70,000 and fixed assets attributable to iBio CDMO of \$920,000.

### *Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities*

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$3,453,000 for 2019, which represented (1) the proceeds from the sale of 1,500,000 shares of our common stock to the underwriter in the June 2018 public offering discussed below under "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Liquidity and Capital Resources – Funding Requirements" for an aggregate purchase price of \$1,350,000 less underwriting costs and discounts of \$159,000, upon the underwriter's partial exercise of its over-allotment option; (2) the proceeds from a capital contribution from the Eastern Affiliate of \$2,459,000 for working capital purposes; and (3) offset against the principal payments on our capital lease obligation of \$197,000.

### *Funding Requirements*

We have incurred significant losses and negative cash flows from operations since our spin-off from Integrated BioPharma in August 2008. As of June 30, 2019, our accumulated deficit was approximately \$105.8 million, and we used approximately \$14.0 million of cash for operating activities for 2019. As of June 30, 2019, cash on hand is approximately \$4.4 million which is expected to support the Company's activities through September 30, 2019. In the short-term, we are seeking funding to support our activities beyond such date and have engaged an investment banking firm to assist in this regard.

Further, we plan to fund our future business operations using cash on hand, through proceeds realized in connection with the commercialization of our technologies and proprietary products, license and collaboration arrangements and the operation of iBio CDMO, and through proceeds from the sale of additional equity or other securities. We cannot be certain that such funding will be available on favorable terms or available at all. To the extent that the Company raises additional funds by issuing equity securities, its stockholders may experience significant dilution. If we are unable to raise funds when required or on favorable terms, this assumption may no longer be operative, and we may have to: a) significantly delay, scale back, or discontinue the product application and/or commercialization of our proprietary technologies; b) seek collaborators for our technology and product candidates on terms that are less favorable than might otherwise be available; c) relinquish or otherwise dispose of rights to technologies, product candidates, or products that we would otherwise seek to develop or commercialize; or d) possibly cease operations.

*Recent equity raises were as follows:*

On June 26, 2018, we closed a public offering raising gross proceeds of \$16,000,000 before deducting \$854,250 of underwriting discounts, commissions and other offering expenses payable by the Company. The securities offered by the Company consisted of the following:

- i) 4,350,000 shares of its common stock at \$0.90 per share;
- ii) 6,300 shares of Series A Preferred with a stated value of \$1,000 per preferred share, and convertible into an aggregate of 7,000,000 shares of Common Stock at \$0.90 per share; and,
- iii) 5,785 shares of Series B Preferred, with a stated value of \$1,000 per preferred share, and convertible into an aggregate of 6,427,778 shares of Common Stock at \$0.90 per share.

The Company granted the underwriters a 45-day option to purchase up to an additional 2,666,666 shares of common stock to cover over-allotments, if any. On July 12, 2018, 1,500,000 shares of common stock were sold to the Company's underwriter in connection with the underwriter partially exercising its over-allotment option at the public offering price of \$0.90 per share. The Company received gross proceeds of \$1,350,000 before deducting \$94,500 of underwriting discounts, commissions and other offering expenses payable by the Company.

On November 30, 2017, we closed a public offering of 2,250,000 shares of its common stock at a public offering price of \$2.00 per share raising gross proceeds of \$4,500,000 before deducting \$311,000 of underwriting discounts, commissions and other offering expenses payable by the Company. The shares of common stock were issued pursuant to an underwriting agreement entered into between the Company and Aegis.

On July 24, 2017, we entered into the Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement pursuant to which Lincoln Park has agreed to purchase from us up to an aggregate of \$16,000,000 of our common stock (subject to certain limitations) from time to time over the 36-month term of the agreement. As a result, on July 24, 2017, 120,000 shares of our common stock were issued to Lincoln Park as consideration for Lincoln Park's commitment to purchase shares of our common stock under the agreement, and 250,000 shares of common stock were sold to Lincoln Park in an initial purchase for an aggregate gross purchase price of \$1,000,000.

The extent to which we utilize the purchase agreement with Lincoln Park as a source of funding will depend on a number of factors, including the prevailing market price of our common stock, the volume of trading in our common stock and the extent to which we are able to secure funds from other sources. The number of shares that we may sell to Lincoln Park under the purchase agreement on any given day and during the term of the agreement is limited. Additionally, we and Lincoln Park may not effect any sales of shares of our common stock under the purchase agreement during the continuance of an event of default under the purchase agreement. Even if we are able to access the full \$16.0 million under the purchase agreement, we may still need additional capital to fully implement our business, operating and development plans.

During March 2018, we sold 60,000 shares of common stock to Lincoln Park pursuant to the Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement for an aggregate gross purchase price of \$121,290.

Despite any further proceeds we may receive pursuant to the Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement, we may still need additional capital to fully implement our business, operating and development plans for periods beyond September 30, 2019.

## Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

As part of our ongoing business, we do not participate in transactions that generate relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, such as entities often referred to as structured finance or special purpose entities (SPEs), which would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually limited purposes. As of June 30, 2019, we were not involved in any SPE transactions.

## Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

A critical accounting policy is one that is both important to the portrayal of a company's financial condition and results of operations and requires management's most difficult, subjective or complex judgments, often as a result of the need to make estimates about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain.

Our financial statements are presented in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP"). All applicable U.S. GAAP accounting standards effective as of June 30, 2019 have been taken into consideration in preparing the financial statements. The preparation of financial statements requires estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, expenses and related disclosures. Some of those estimates are subjective and complex, and, consequently, actual results could differ from those estimates. The following accounting policies and estimates have been highlighted as significant because changes to certain judgments and assumptions inherent in these policies could affect our financial statements.

We base our estimates, to the extent possible, on historical experience. Historical information is modified as appropriate based on current business factors and various assumptions that we believe are necessary to form a basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities. We evaluate our estimates on an ongoing basis and make changes when necessary. Actual results could differ from our estimates. See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report for a complete discussion of our significant accounting policies and estimates. The following accounting policies and estimates have been highlighted as significant because changes to certain judgments and assumptions inherent in these policies could affect our consolidated financial statements:

- Valuation of intellectual property;
- Revenue recognition;
- Legal and contractual contingencies;
- Research and development expenses; and
- Share-based compensation expenses.

**Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.**

The information under this Item is not required to be provided by smaller reporting companies.

**Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.**

Financial statements and notes thereto appear on pages F-1 to F-32 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.**

None.

**Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.**

**(a) Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Our management, under the direction of our Executive Chairman and Chief Financial Officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) (the “Exchange Act”) as of June 30, 2019. Based on that evaluation, our Executive Chairman and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of June 30, 2019.

**(b) Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act, during the quarter ended June 30, 2019 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

**(c) Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

It is the responsibility of the management of iBio, Inc. to establish and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act). Internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance to iBio’s management and Board of Directors regarding the preparation of reliable financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

iBio’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that: (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of iBio; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of iBio are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of iBio; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding the prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of iBio’s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements of iBio.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Therefore, even those systems determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and presentation.

Management has performed an assessment of the effectiveness of iBio's internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2019 based upon criteria set forth in Internal Control - Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 COSO Framework). Based on this assessment, management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of June 30, 2019.

/s/Robert B. Kay  
Robert B. Kay  
Executive Chairman  
(Principal Executive Officer)

August 26, 2019

/s/James P. Mullaney  
James P. Mullaney  
Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)

August 26, 2019

**(d) Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

This Annual Report on Form 10-K does not include an attestation report by CohnReznick LLP ("CohnReznick"), our independent registered public accounting firm, regarding internal control over financial reporting. As a smaller reporting company, our internal control over financial reporting was not subject to audit by our independent registered public accounting firm pursuant to rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission that permit us to provide only management's report.

**Item 9B. Other Information.**

None.

### PART III

#### Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

##### DIRECTORS

The name, age, years of service on our board of directors, principal occupation and business experience and certain other information for each of our directors as of August 26, 2019 is set forth below:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Years of Service on our Board of Directors</u>
Robert B. Kay	79	Director since August 2008
Glenn Chang	71	Director since August 2008
Seymour Flug	83	Director since December 2012
General (Ret.) James T. Hill	73	Director since August 2008
John D. McKey, Jr.	75	Director since August 2008
Philip K. Russell, M.D.	87	Director since March 2010
Thomas F. Isett 3rd	54	Director since April 2019

Effective as of April 1, 2019, Arthur Y. Elliott, Ph.D. resigned from his position as a member of the Board of Directors. Dr. Elliott did not advise the Corporation of any disagreement with the Corporation on any matter relating to its operations, policies or practices.

Effective as of April 1, 2019, Tom Isett was appointed as a member of the Board to serve as a Class I director. His term as a Class I director will expire at the Company's 2021 annual meeting of stockholders.

The principal occupation, business experience and certain other information for each our directors is set forth below.

**Robert B. Kay** is our Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and has served in these capacities since we became a publicly traded company in August 2008. Previously, Mr. Kay was a founder and senior partner of the New York law firm of Kay Collyer & Boose LLP, with a particular focus on mergers and acquisitions and joint ventures. Mr. Kay received his B.A. from Cornell University's College of Arts & Sciences and his J.D. from New York University Law School. Mr. Kay oversees every aspect of our business in his role as executive chairman and chief executive officer. Given his years with the company and his prior experience, we believe that Mr. Kay has an excellent understanding of our business and the global markets in which we operate and those in which we anticipate operating in the future.

**Glenn Chang** Since February 2014, Glenn Chang serves as Chief Financial Officer of Singer Vehicle Design, a private company in the business of automotive design and restoration. Mr. Chang served as the Chief Financial Officer of Alma Bank, a New York headquartered bank with over \$900 million of assets and 13 branches in the New York City Metropolitan area from late 2012 to February 2014. Before joining Alma, from 1999 to 2012, Mr. Chang served as a founder, Director, Chief Financial Officer and consultant to First American International Bank which was the largest locally owned Chinese American Bank. Prior to that he spent 20 years at Citibank, N.A. as Vice President. Mr. Chang is a retired Certified Public Accountant. Mr. Chang's extensive executive and financial leadership in his current and former positions and his training and experience as a Certified Public Accountant adds vital expertise to our board of directors and our Audit Committee in the form of financial understanding, business perspective and audit expertise. Mr. Chang is qualified as an Audit Committee Financial Expert as defined in Regulation S-K Item 407(d)(5)(ii).

**Seymour Flug** was Chairman of the Board and CEO of Diners Club International and a Managing Director of Citibank. Prior to joining Citibank, Mr. Flug served as Senior Vice President of Hess Oil Company. Mr. Flug began his career as Certified Public Accountant at Deloitte & Touche, a predecessor to the firm now known as Deloitte. Mr. Flug received his B.B.A. from Baruch College. Mr. Flug's experience leading a multinational company and his experience as a certified public accountant allow him to offer us unique perspectives on global business opportunities, best business practices and additional audit expertise. Mr. Flug is qualified as an Audit Committee Financial Expert as defined in Regulation S-K Item 407(d)(5)(ii).



**General (Ret.) James T. Hill** is the former commander of United States Southern Command. In this role he led all U.S. military forces and operations in Central America, South America and the Caribbean, working directly with U.S. Ambassadors, foreign heads of state, key Washington decision-makers, foreign senior military and civilian leaders in implementing United States policy. General Hill's experience in developing strategic plans and his insights regarding the conduct of business affairs in Central and South America is a key resource for us. General Hill is the founder of the J.T. Hill Group, a consulting organization specializing in strategic leadership and international security.

**John D. McKey, Jr.** serves since 2003 as of counsel at McCarthy, Summers, Bobko, Wood, Sawyer & Perry, P.A. in Stuart, Florida, and previously was a partner from 1987 through 2003. From 1977 to 1987, Mr. McKey was a partner at Gunster Yoakley in Palm Beach, Florida. Mr. McKey received his B.B.A. at the University of Georgia and his J.D. from the University of Florida College of Law. Mr. McKey's extensive experience representing private and public companies operating in varied business sectors brings our board insights and acumen to best corporate practices and implementation of strategic and financial plans.

**Philip K. Russell, M.D.** served in the U.S. Army Medical Corps from 1959 to 1990, pursuing a career in infectious disease and tropical medicine research. Following his military service, Dr. Russell joined the faculty of Johns Hopkins University's School of Hygiene and Public Health and worked closely with the World Health Organization as special advisor to the Children's Vaccine Initiative. He was founding board member of the International AIDS Vaccine Initiative, and was an advisor to the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation. He has served on numerous advisory boards of national and international agencies, including the Centers for Disease Control ("CDC"), the National Institutes of Health ("NIH") and the Institute of Medicine. Dr. Russell is a past Chairman of the Albert B. Sabin Vaccine Institute. Dr. Russell's extensive experience and expertise in the field of infectious diseases and his association with leading governmental and not-for-profit entities engaged in pioneering work throughout the world provides us with invaluable insights into priorities for these entities and business development opportunities for us.

**Thomas F. Isett 3rd** is an accomplished executive with decades of successful management and corporate development experience in the life sciences, with notable focus upon biologics contract development and manufacturing organizations (CDMOs). In 2015, he founded i.e. Advising, LLC, a management and strategy consulting firm, as well as Commence Bio, Inc., a private, early-stage developer of cellular immunotherapies. He has advised Fortune 500 companies, private equity firms, biotechnology companies, and standard-setting organizations on key strategy, M&A, and intellectual property decisions in life sciences and has been involved in dozens of transactions cumulatively valued at over \$20 billion. Prior to founding i.e. Advising, Mr. Isett held leadership roles for bioprocess product and service businesses over his 25 combined years with GE, Lonza, and BD. Mr. Isett was the founder of Becton Dickinson's BD Advanced Bioprocessing business, which he led from inception to over \$60 million in revenues by 2009; by 2018, revenues reached \$100 million and the business was sold for \$477 million. At Lonza, he contributed to the rapid growth of the cell & gene therapy CDMO unit as Head of Cell Processing Technologies. Notably, while with GE Life Sciences, he accelerated growth for the North American BioProcess business via the introduction of an integrated solutions strategy, along with new commercial and operating mechanisms to support execution.

## EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

The following table sets forth the names, ages and biographical information of our executive officers as of August 26, 2019:

Name	Age	Position Held With Us
Robert B. Kay	79	Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
Robert L. Erwin	65	President
James P. Mullaney	48	Chief Financial Officer
Terence Ryan, Ph.D.	64	Chief Scientific Officer

The following are brief biographies of each executive officer:

**Robert B. Kay** has been our executive chairman and chief executive officer since we became a publicly traded company in August 2008. Mr. Kay was a founder and senior partner of the New York law firm of Kay Collyer & Boose LLP, with a particular focus on mergers and acquisitions and joint ventures. Mr. Kay received his B.A. from Cornell University's College of Arts & Sciences and his J.D. from New York University Law School.

**Robert L. Erwin** has been our President since we became a publicly traded company in August 2008. Mr. Erwin led Large Scale Biology Corporation from its founding in 1988 through 2003, including a successful initial public offering in 2000, and continued as non-executive Chairman until 2006. He served as Chairman of Icon Genetics AG from 1999 until its acquisition by a subsidiary of Bayer AG in 2006. Mr. Erwin recently served as Managing Director of Bio-Strategic Directors LLC, providing consulting services to the life sciences industry. He is currently Chairman of Novici and a Director of Oryn Therapeutics. Mr. Erwin's non-profit work focuses on applying scientific advances to clinical medicine, especially in the field of oncology. He is co-founder, President and Director of the Marti Nelson Cancer Foundation, Oncology. Mr. Erwin received his BS degree with Honors in Zoology and an MS degree in Genetics from Louisiana State University.

**James P. Mullaney** has served as our Chief Financial Officer since March 1, 2017. Mr. Mullaney has over 25 years of experience encompassing finance, accounting, regulatory, management and advisory positions. He has been a member of PwC's Financial Industries Audit practice as well as KPMG's CFO Advisory Services practice. Prior to joining iBio, Inc., Mr. Mullaney served in the capacity as Corporate Controller for Citihub Consulting, a multi-national IT services firm. He brings extensive finance transformation, strategic development and partnership, internal control and regulatory compliance background to iBio, Inc. Mr. Mullaney holds a CPA license in New York State.

**Terence E. Ryan, Ph.D.**, has been our chief scientific officer since March 2012, and prior to that, served as senior vice president since joining the Company in July 2010. Dr. Ryan previously served as assistant vice president, Systems Biology at Wyeth Pharmaceuticals (later Pfizer, Inc.) from 2007 to 2010, and director of Integrative Biology at GlaxoSmithKline from 2003 to 2007. He has also been director, Cell Biology at Celera Genomics from 2000 to 2003 and associate director of Cell Technologies and Protein Sciences at Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Dr. Ryan received his A.B. in Biology from Princeton University, his M.S. and Ph.D. in Microbiology from Rutgers University and was a post-doctoral fellow in Molecular Virology at the University of Wisconsin.

## **CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

### **Board Committees**

Our board of directors has the authority to appoint committees to perform certain management and administrative functions. Our board of directors has constituted audit, compensation and nominating committees.

### **Nominating Committee and Nomination Process**

The Nominating Committee was formed to address general governance and policy oversight; succession planning; to identify qualified individuals to become prospective board members and make recommendations regarding nominations for our board of directors; to advise the board with respect to appropriate composition of board committees; to advise the board about and develop and recommend to the board appropriate corporate governance documents and assist the board in implementing guidelines; to oversee the annual evaluation of the board and our chief executive officer, and to perform such other functions as the board may assign to the committee from time to time. The Nominating Committee has a charter which is available on our website at [www.ibioinc.com](http://www.ibioinc.com). The Nominating Committee currently consists of two independent directors: Glenn Chang (Nominating Committee Chairman) and General James T. Hill.

Our directors take a critical role in guiding our strategic direction and oversee the management of our company. Board candidates are considered based upon various criteria, such as their broad-based business and professional skills and experiences, a global business and social perspective, concern for the long-term interests of our stockholders and personal integrity and judgment. In addition, directors must have time available to devote to board activities and to enhance their knowledge of the life sciences industry. Accordingly, we seek to attract and retain highly qualified directors who have sufficient time to attend to their substantial duties and responsibilities.

Our board of directors believes given the diverse skills and experience required to grow our company that the input of all members of the Nominating Committee is important for considering the qualifications of individuals to serve as directors but does not have a diversity policy. Further, the Nominating Committee believes that the minimum qualifications for serving as our director are that a nominee demonstrate, by significant accomplishment in his or her field, an ability to make a meaningful contribution to the board's oversight of our business and affairs and have an impeccable record and reputation for honest and ethical conduct in both his or her professional and personal activities. Whenever a new seat or a vacated seat on the board is being filled, candidates that appear to best fit the needs of the board and our company are identified and unless such individuals are well known to the board, they are interviewed and further evaluated by the Nominating Committee. Candidates selected by the Nominating Committee are then recommended to the full board for their nomination to stockholders. The Nominating Committee recommends a slate of directors for election at the annual meeting. In accordance with NYSE American rules, the slate of nominees is approved by a majority of the independent directors.

In carrying out its responsibilities, our board will consider candidates suggested by stockholders. If a stockholder wishes to formally place a candidate's name in nomination, however, he or she must do so in accordance with the provisions of our First Amended and Restated Bylaws. Suggestions for candidates to be evaluated by the Nominating Committee must be sent to Secretary, iBio, Inc., 600 Madison Avenue, Suite 1601, New York, NY 10022.

### **Audit Committee**

The Audit Committee of the board of directors makes recommendations regarding the retention of the independent registered public accounting firm, reviews the scope of the annual audit undertaken by our independent registered public accounting firm and the progress and results of their work, reviews our financial statements, and oversees the internal controls over financial reporting and corporate programs to ensure compliance with applicable laws and regulations. The Audit Committee reviews all services performed for us by the independent registered public accounting firm and determines whether they are compatible with maintaining the registered public accounting firm's independence. The Audit Committee has a charter, which is reviewed annually and as may be required due to changes in industry accounting practices or the promulgation of new rules or guidance documents. The Audit Committee charter is available on our website at [www.ibioinc.com](http://www.ibioinc.com). The Audit Committee consists of two independent directors as determined by NYSE American listing standards: Glenn Chang (Audit Committee Chairman) and Seymour Flug. Mr. Chang and Mr. Flug are each qualified as an Audit Committee Financial Expert as defined in Regulation S-K Item 407(d)(5)(ii).

## **Compensation Committee**

The Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors reviews and approves executive compensation policies and practices, reviews salaries and bonuses for our senior executive officers, administers our equity incentive plan and other benefit plans, and considers other matters as may, from time to time, be referred to them by our board of directors. The Compensation Committee has a charter which is available on our website at [www.ibioinc.com](http://www.ibioinc.com). The members of the Compensation Committee are General James T. Hill (Compensation Committee Chairman) and Philip K. Russell, M.D.

## **Board Leadership Structure and Role in Risk Oversight**

Our chief executive officer also serves as the executive chairman of our board of directors. We do not have a lead independent director. Our executive chairman, when present, presides over all meetings of our board. We believe this leadership structure is appropriate for our Company at this time because (1) of our size, (2) of the size of our board, (3) our chief executive officer is responsible for our day-to-day operation and implementing our strategy, and (4) discussion of developments in our business and financial condition and results of operations are important parts of the discussion at meetings of our board of directors and it makes sense for our chief executive officer to chair those discussions.

Our board of directors oversees our risk management. This oversight is administered primarily through the following:

- Our board's review and approval of our business strategy, including the projected opportunities and challenges facing our business;
- At least quarterly review of our business developments and financial results;
- Our Audit Committee's oversight of our internal controls over financial reporting and its discussions with management and the independent registered public accountants regarding the quality and adequacy of our internal controls and financial reporting; and
- Our board's review and recommendations regarding our executive officer compensation and its relationship to our business objectives and goals.

## **Meetings of the Board of Directors and Committees**

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019, the board of directors held four meetings in person or by telephone and acted by unanimous written consent on two occasions and the Audit Committee held four meetings in person or by telephone. The Nominating Committee acted by unanimous written consent on two occasions, and no meetings in person or by telephone were held by the Nominating Committee. No meetings in person or by telephone were held and no actions were taken by the Compensation Committee as matters addressable by such committee were considered and approved by the full board. Between meetings, members of the board of the directors are provided with information regarding our operations and are consulted on an informal basis with respect to pending business. Each director attended at least 75% of the aggregate of the total number of meetings of the board and the total number of meetings of the committees on which such director serves. Four of our directors attended our 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

Although we do not have a policy with regard to board members' attendance at our annual meetings of stockholders, all of the directors are encouraged to attend such meetings.

## **Stockholder Communications with the Board of Directors**

Interested parties may communicate with the board or specific members of the board, including the independent directors and the members of the Audit Committee, by submitting correspondence addressed to the Board of Directors of iBio, Inc. c/o any specified individual director or directors at 600 Madison Avenue, Suite 1601, New York, New York 10022. Any such correspondence will be forwarded to the indicated directors.

## **Code of Ethics**

We have adopted a written code of ethics within the meaning of Item 406 of SEC Regulation S-K, which applies to all of our employees, including our principal executive officer and our chief financial officer, a copy of which can be found on our website at [www.ibioinc.com](http://www.ibioinc.com). If we make any waivers or substantive amendments to the code of ethics that are applicable to our principal executive officer or our chief financial officer, we will disclose the nature of such waiver or amendment in a Current Report on Form 8-K in a timely manner. No waivers from any provision of our policy have been granted.

## SECTION 16(A) BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP REPORTING COMPLIANCE

Section 16(a) of the 1934 Exchange Act requires our directors and executive officers, and persons who own more than ten percent of a registered class of our equity securities, to file with the SEC initial reports of ownership and reports of changes in ownership of our common stock and other equity securities. Officers, directors and greater than ten percent stockholders are required by SEC regulation to furnish us with copies of all Section 16(a) forms they file.

### *Delinquent Section 16(a) Reports*

To our knowledge, based solely on a review of the copies of such reports furnished to us and written representations that no other reports were required, during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019, all Section 16(a) filing requirements applicable to our officers, directors and greater than ten percent beneficial owners were complied with, except the following reports were not filed on a timely basis: (1) Statements of Changes in Beneficial Ownership on Form 4 reporting grants of stock options made on April 1, 2019 to purchase 50,000 shares of our common stock made to each of Robert B. Kay, Glenn Chang, General James T. Hill, John D. McKey, Jr., Philip K Russell, M.D., Arthur Y. Elliott, Ph.D., Seymour Flug and Thomas F. Isett 3<sup>rd</sup>, which were filed on May 31, 2019, and (2) Statements of Changes in Beneficial Ownership on Form 4 filed on May 13, 2019 by each of Robert B. Kay, Glenn Chang, General James T. Hill, John D. McKey, Jr., Philip K Russell, M.D., Seymour Flug, Robert L. Erwin, James P. Mullaney and Terence Ryan, Ph.D., and a Statement of Changes in Beneficial Ownership on Form 4 filed on May 31, 2019 by Arthur Y. Elliott, Ph.D., reporting grants of stock options under the Company's 2018 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan made to each such person on February 20, 2019 in exchange for options granted to such parties pursuant to the Company's 2008 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan, pursuant to a one time stock option exchange program approved by the Company's stockholders on December 18, 2018, as discussed below under "Item 11. Executive Compensation - Equity Incentive Plans".

## Item 11. Executive Compensation

### Summary Compensation Table

The table below summarizes the total compensation paid or earned by our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and our two other most highly compensated executive officers who were serving as executive officers at June 30, 2019, the end of our last completed fiscal year. We refer to the executive officers identified in this table as our "named executive officers."

Name and Principal Position	Fiscal Year	Salary	Bonus	Option Awards (1)	Total
Robert B. Kay	2019	\$ 310,732	\$ -	\$ 36,872	\$ 347,604
<i>Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer</i>	2018	314,899	-	-	314,899
James P. Mullaney	2019	269,167	50,000(2)	-	319,167
<i>Chief Financial Officer</i>	2018	240,000	-	-	240,000
Robert L. Erwin	2019	275,000	-	-	275,000
<i>President</i>	2018	251,666	-	-	251,666
Terence E. Ryan, Ph.D.	2019	200,000	-	-	200,000
<i>Chief Scientific Officer</i>	2018	200,000	-	-	200,000

(1) Reflects the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC 718.

(2) Reflects approved bonus payments payable as follows: (a) \$50,000 payable promptly after May 30, 2019, (b) \$50,000 payable on August 1, 2019, and (c) \$50,000 payable on November 1, 2019. To earn and receive a bonus payment, Mr. Mullaney must remain actively and continuously employed by the Company through the applicable payment date. In the event that Mr. Mullaney resigns or the Company terminates his employment for cause, he will not be entitled to receive any further bonus payments. In the event that the Company terminates Mr. Mullaney's employment for any reason other than for cause, he will be entitled to receive the bonus payment due on the next payment date promptly following termination.

## Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-Ending June 30, 2019

The following table shows information regarding unexercised stock options held by our named executive officers as of June 30, 2019.

Name	Unexercised Options	Exercise Price	Expiration Date	Market Value (1)
Robert Kay (2)	307,500	\$ 0.93	2/20/24	\$ -
Robert Kay (3)	50,000	\$ 0.90	4/1/29	\$ -
Robert Erwin (2)	232,500	\$ 0.93	2/20/24	\$ -
Terence Ryan (2)	22,500	\$ 0.93	2/20/24	\$ -
James Mullaney (2)	11,250	\$ 0.93	2/20/24	\$ -

- (1) The market value for each award is based upon the closing stock price of \$0.71 per share of common stock on June 30, 2019, less the exercise price of the option.
- (2) Options vest on the first anniversary of the date of the Option Exchange (see discussion below). The options fully vest as of February 20, 2020.
- (3) Options vest on the first anniversary of the date of the grant. The options fully vest as of April 1, 2020.

## Employment Agreements

As of June 30, 2019, we have one employment contract or other similar agreements or arrangements with one named executive officer. The Company and its Chief Financial Officer, James P. Mullaney, entered into an employment offer letter dated December 30, 2016. Mr. Mullaney is employed on an at-will basis.

## Equity Incentive Plans

### 2008 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan (the "2008 Plan")

On August 12, 2008, the Company adopted the iBioPharma 2008 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan for employees, officers, directors and external service providers. Stock options granted under the 2008 Plan could be either incentive stock options (as defined by Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended) or non-qualified stock options at the discretion of the Board of Directors. Vesting of service awards occurred ratably on the anniversary of the grant date over the service period, generally three or five years, as determined at the time of grant. Vesting of performance awards occurred when the performance criteria had been satisfied. The Company used historical data to estimate forfeiture rates. The 2008 Plan had a term of ten (10) years and, as a result, the 2008 Plan expired by its terms on August 12, 2018.

### iBio, Inc. 2018 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan (the "2018 Plan")

On November 9, 2018, the Board adopted, subject to stockholder approval, the 2018 Plan, and on December 18, 2018, the Company's stockholders approved the 2018 Plan. The total number of shares of common stock reserved under the 2018 Plan is 3.5 million. Stock options granted under the 2018 Plan may be either incentive stock options (as defined by Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended), non-qualified stock options, or restricted stock and determined at the discretion of the Board of Directors.

Vesting of service awards will be determined by the Board of Directors and stated in the award agreements. In general, vesting will occur ratably on the anniversary of the grant date over the service period, generally three or five years, as determined at the time of grant. Vesting of performance awards will occur when the performance criteria has been satisfied. The Company uses historical data to estimate forfeiture rates. The 2018 Plan has a term of ten (10) years and expires by its terms on November 9, 2028.

In addition, on December 18, 2018, the Company's stockholders also approved an amendment to the Company's 2008 Plan to allow the Company to permit a one-time option exchange program under which the Company would offer eligible employees and non-employee directors the opportunity to exchange certain outstanding options on a four-for-three basis for new stock options exercisable at a lower price under the 2018 Plan (the "Option Exchange").

On January 22, 2019, the Company filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission a Tender Offer Statement on Schedule TO defining the terms and conditions of the Option Exchange, whereby the Company was offering eligible employees and non-employee directors ("Eligible Option Holders") the opportunity to exchange for new options covering a lesser number of shares of the Company's common stock ("Replacement Options"), at a ratio of four-for-three (the "Exchange Ratio"), any options issued by the Company prior to January 22, 2019 that were outstanding under its 2008 Plan that had an exercise price greater than the closing price per share of iBio's common stock on the NYSE American on the grant date of the Replacement Options ("Eligible Exchange Options"), so that for each four shares of common stock subject to an Eligible Exchange Option, the option holder would receive a Replacement Option to purchase three shares under the 2018 Plan. On February 20, 2019, the completion date of the Option Exchange (the "Replacement Option Grant Date"), the Company canceled the options accepted for exchange and granted 874,310 Replacement Options in exchange for 1,165,750 options issued under the 2008 Plan.

The Replacement Options:

- have a per-share exercise price of \$0.93, which was equal to the closing price per share of the Company's common stock on the Replacement Option Grant Date;
- have a five-year term beginning on February 20, 2019 and vest one year later on February 20, 2020. Generally, the Underwater Options had been scheduled to vest over four years following the recipient's employment start date or the date of grant. As of November 19, 2018, approximately 94% of the shares covered by the Underwater Options already were vested. All other terms and conditions of the new stock options will generally be consistent with the terms and conditions of iBio's standard time-vesting stock option grants;
- are of the same type of options as the surrendered options. Eligible Option Holders holding nonqualified stock options received Replacement Options in the form of nonqualified stock options and Eligible Option Holders holding incentive stock options received Replacement Options in the form of incentive stock options; and
- have the terms and be subject to the conditions as provided for in the 2018 Plan and option award agreement.

The Company had reserved 1,311,332 shares of common stock for the Option Exchange.

**Director Compensation**

Compensation for our non-employee directors had historically consisted of a grant of stock options vesting over a three-year period and additional cash compensation. In 2019, we granted stock options vesting over a three-year period. We do not have a fixed policy with respect to this compensation, but the compensation is generally equal for each non-employee director except in cases where a director assumes additional responsibilities above and beyond standard board service. Directors who are also our employees receive no additional compensation for their services as directors.

Effective as of April 1, 2019, Arthur Y. Elliott, Ph.D. resigned from his position as a member of the Board of Directors. Dr. Elliott did not advise the Company of any disagreement with the Company on any matter relating to its operations, policies or practices. Also, effective as of April 1, 2019, Tom Isett was appointed as a member of the Board to serve as a Class I director. His term as a Class I director will expire at the Corporation's 2021 annual meeting of stockholders.

Effective as of May 1, 2019, the Company entered into a Statement of Work (the "May 1, 2019 SOW") pursuant to a Consulting Agreement, dated as of February 22, 2019, between the Company and i.e. Advising, LLC (the "Consultant"). Thomas Isett, a director of the Company, is the Managing Director and sole owner of i.e. Advising, LLC. The Consultant has been retained by the Company as a strategy and management consultant through December 31, 2019, with services to be provided pursuant to statements of work that may be entered into between the Company and Consultant from time to time. The May 1, 2019 SOW has a term from May 1, 2019 to August 31, 2019. The engagement under the May 1, 2019 SOW is being conducted on a retainer basis for Thomas Isett, as the primary engagement resource, at a rate of \$40,000 per month, and on a time and materials basis for all other engagement resources provided by Consultant, which are billable at the rate of \$85 to \$450 per hour.

## Director Compensation Table

The following table sets forth summary information concerning the total compensation paid to our non-employee directors for services to the Company during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019:

Director	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash	Option Awards (1)(2)(3)	Total
General James T. Hill	\$ 39,996	\$ 36,872	\$ 76,868
Glenn Chang	15,000	36,872	51,872
John D. McKey	15,000	36,872	51,872
Philip K. Russell	15,000	36,872	51,872
Arthur Y. Elliot (5)	15,000	36,872	51,872
Seymour Flug	15,000	36,872	51,872
Thomas F. Isett 3 <sup>rd</sup> (4)	30,000	36,872	66,872
	<u>\$ 144,996</u>	<u>\$ 258,104</u>	<u>\$ 403,100</u>

- (1) Reflects the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC 718.
- (2) All directors except for Mr. Isett received Replacement Options. There was no increase in the incremental fair value related to the repricing and other material modifications of previously held option awards.
- (3) The aggregate number of stock options outstanding for each non-employee director was as follows as of August 26, 2019: Gen. Hill 86,750, Mr. Chang 86,750, Mr. McKey 94,250, Dr. Russell 84,500, Mr. Flug 75,500 and Mr. Isett 50,000. None of the options are vested.
- (4) Does not include fees paid to i.e. Advising, LLC. See "Item 13 – Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence" below for additional information.
- (5) Effective as of April 1, 2019, Arthur Y. Elliott, Ph.D. resigned from his position as a member of the Board of Directors.

## Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our outstanding common stock as of August 26, 2019:

- each person who is known by us to be the beneficial owner of 5% or more of our outstanding common stock;
- each of our directors including our chief executive officer;
- each of our other named executive officers; and
- all of our current executive officers and directors as a group.

Except as otherwise noted in the footnotes below, to our knowledge, each of the persons named in this table has sole voting and investment power with respect to the securities indicated as beneficially owned.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner (1)	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned (2)	Percent of Shares Beneficially Owned (2)
<b>5% Stockholders</b>		
Eastern Capital Limited	14,507,734(3)	48.0%
Lincoln Park Capital / Joshua Scheinfeld	2,874,444(4)	11.9%
LH Financial Services Corp.	1,944,444(5)	8.0%
Iroquois Capital Management, LLC	1,666,666	6.9%
<b>Directors</b>		
Robert B. Kay	103,096(6)	0.4%
Glenn Chang	1,215(7)	*0%
Thomas F. Isett 3 <sup>rd</sup>	-(8)	-%
John McKey, Jr.	48,656(9)	0.2%
Seymour Flug	-(10)	-%
General James T. Hill	1,500(11)	*0%
Philip K. Russell, M.D.	-(12)	-%
<b>Other Executive Officers</b>		
Robert L. Erwin	-(13)	-%
Terence E. Ryan, Ph.D.	-(14)	-%
James Mullaney	-(15)	-%
<b>All current directors and executive officers as a group (10 persons)</b>	<b>154,467(16)</b>	<b>0.6%</b>

\* Ownership percentage less than 0.1%

- (1) The address of Eastern Capital Limited (“Eastern”) is Box 31363, Grand Cayman, E9 KY1 1206. The address of Lincoln Park Capital is c/o Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC, 440 North Wells Street, Suite 410, Chicago, IL 60654. The address of LH Financial Services Corp. is 150 Central Park South, New York, NY 10019. The address of Iroquois Capital Management, LLC is 641 Lexington Avenue, New York, NY 10022. The address of each of our directors and executive officers is c/o iBio, Inc., 600 Madison Avenue, Suite 1601, New York, New York 10022-1737.
- (2) Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and includes voting or investment power with respect to shares of our common stock. On August 26, 2019, there were 24,152,455 shares of common stock outstanding. Shares of common stock issuable under stock options that are exercisable within 60 days after August 26, 2019 are deemed outstanding and are included for purposes of computing the number of shares owned and percentage ownership of the person holding the option but are not deemed outstanding for computing the percentage ownership of any other person.
- (3) Includes (i) 8,457,734 shares of common stock and (ii) 6,050,000 shares of common stock underlying convertible Series B Preferred. Does not include 377,778 shares of common stock underlying convertible Series B Preferred as Eastern Capital Limited is limited to beneficial ownership of 48% by agreement.
- (4) Includes (i) 500,000 shares of common stock held by Mr. Scheinfeld, and (ii) 2,374,444 shares of common stock held by Lincoln Park Capital, of which Mr. Scheinfeld is the managing manager.
- (5) Includes (i) 1,777,777 shares of common stock and (ii) 166,667 shares of common stock underlying Series A Convertible Preferred.



- (6) Includes (i) 21,133 shares of common stock and (ii) 81,963 shares of common stock held by EVJ LLC, of which Mr. Kay is the manager. Does not include 357,500 shares of common stock underlying stock options held by Mr. Kay that have yet to vest.
- (7) Does not include 86,750 shares of common stock underlying stock options that have yet to vest.
- (8) Does not include 50,000 shares of common stock underlying stock options that have yet to vest.
- (9) Does not include 94,250 shares of common stock underlying stock options that have yet to vest.
- (10) Does not include 75,500 shares of common stock underlying stock options that have yet to vest.
- (11) Does not include 86,750 shares of common stock underlying stock options that have yet to vest.
- (12) Does not include 84,500 shares of common stock underlying stock options that have yet to vest.
- (13) Does not include 232,500 shares of common stock underlying stock options that have yet to vest.
- (14) Does not include 22,500 shares of common stock underlying stock options that have yet to vest.
- (15) Does not include 11,250 shares of common stock underlying stock options that have yet to vest.
- (16) Does not include 1,101,500 shares of common stock underlying stock options that have yet to vest.

### Equity Compensation Plans

The following table provides information regarding the status of the 2018 Plan at June 30, 2019:

	Number of Shares of Common Stock to be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options	Weighted-Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options	Number of Options Available for Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans (excluding securities reflected in the previous columns)
Equity compensation plan approved by stockholders	1,346,519	\$ 1.45	2,153,481
Equity compensation plans not approved by stockholders	—	—	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,346,519</b>	<b>\$ 1.45</b>	<b>2,153,481</b>

### Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence.

#### Director Independence

Our board of directors has determined that Messrs. Chang, Flug, and McKey, Dr. Russell and General Hill are each “independent directors” as such term is defined in Section 803 of the NYSE American Company Guide. Based on Mr. Isett’s services provided to the Company pursuant to the Consulting Agreement and related May 1, 2019 SOW between the Company and Consultant, the board of directors has not determined that Mr. Isett is an “independent director”.

#### Policies and Procedures for Related Person Transactions

The policy our board of directors is to review with management and our independent registered public accounting firm any related party transactions brought to the board’s attention which could reasonably be expected to have a material impact on our financial statements. The Company’s practice is for management to present to the board of directors each proposed related party transaction, including all relevant facts and circumstances relating thereto, and to update the board of directors as to any material changes to any approved related party transaction. In connection with this requirement, each of the transactions or relationships disclosed below were disclosed to and approved by our board of directors. In addition, transactions involving our directors and their affiliated entities were disclosed and reviewed by our board of directors in its assessment of our directors’ independence requirements.

## Transactions with Eastern Capital Limited and its Affiliates

On January 13, 2016, we entered into a share purchase agreement with Eastern, which was amended as of February 25, 2016 (as amended, the “6.5M Purchase Agreement”). Pursuant to the 6.5M Purchase Agreement, Eastern agreed to purchase 650,000 shares of our common stock (the “Eastern Shares”), for a purchase price of \$6.22 per share (adjusted for the Company’s one-for-ten reverse stock split effective June 8, 2018), subject to the approval of our stockholders. Our stockholders approved the issuance of such shares at our 2015 Annual Meeting.

On the same day that we entered into the 6.5M Purchase Agreement, we also entered into a separate share purchase agreement pursuant to which Eastern agreed to purchase 350,000 shares of our common stock (the “3.5M Purchase Agreement”) for a purchase price of \$6.22 per share (adjusted for the Company’s one-for-ten reverse stock split effective June 8, 2018) (the “3.5M Purchase Agreement”) (together with the 6.5M Purchase Agreement, the “Eastern Purchase Agreements”). Stockholder approval was not required for the issuance of the 350,000 shares of our common stock pursuant to the 3.5M Purchase Agreement and the sale of those shares was completed on January 25, 2016.

Simultaneously with the issuance of shares under the 3.5M Purchase Agreement, Eastern exercised warrants, dated April 26, 2013, which Eastern acquired previously, to purchase 178,400 shares of common stock for a purchase price of \$5.30 per share.

Concurrently with the execution of the Eastern Purchase Agreements, we entered into a contract manufacturing joint venture with affiliates of Eastern to develop and manufacture plant-made pharmaceuticals through iBio’s recently formed subsidiary, iBio CDMO. Bryan Capital Investors LLC (“Bryan Capital Investors”), an affiliate of Eastern, contributed \$15.0 million in cash to iBio CDMO, for a 30% interest in iBio CDMO. iBio granted to iBio CDMO a royalty bearing, non-exclusive license to use our proprietary technologies for research purposes and an exclusive U.S. license for manufacturing purposes, and retained a 70% equity interest in iBio CDMO. iBio retains all other rights in its intellectual property, including the rights to commercialize products based on our proprietary technology.

On February 23, 2017, we entered into an Exchange Agreement with Bryan Capital Investors, the Eastern Affiliate, pursuant to which we acquired substantially all of the interest in iBio CDMO held by the Eastern Affiliate and issued to Bryan Capital Investors one share of our newly created iBio CMO Preferred Tracking Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the “Preferred Tracking Stock”), in exchange for 29,990,000 units of limited liability company interests of iBio CDMO held by Bryan Capital Investors at an original issue price of \$13 million. After giving effect to the transactions contemplated in the Exchange Agreement, we own 99.99% of iBio CDMO and Bryan Capital Investors owns 0.01% of iBio CDMO. iBio has the right to appoint a majority of the members of the Board of Managers that manages the iBio CDMO joint venture. Specified material actions by the joint venture require the consent of iBio and Bryan Capital Investors.

As part of the transactions between Eastern and the Company, Eastern entered into a three-year standstill agreement (the “Standstill Agreement”) that restricts additional acquisitions of our common stock by Eastern and its controlled affiliates to limit its beneficial ownership of our outstanding shares of common stock to a maximum of 38% (the “Eastern Beneficial Ownership Limitation”), absent approval by a majority of our Board of Directors. With respect to the Standstill Agreement, our Board of Directors, acting unanimously, invited Bryan Capital Investors to enter into the Exchange Agreement described above and approved the issuance of one share of our Preferred Tracking Stock to Bryan Capital Investors.

On November 27, 2017, the Company’s Board of Directors authorized the Company’s Chief Executive Officer to invite Eastern to purchase shares in the November 2017 public offering described above, provided that such purchase did not result in Eastern being the beneficial owner of more than 40% of the aggregate number of shares the Company’s outstanding common stock rather than the limit of 38% set forth in the Standstill Agreement.

On June 26, 2018, the Company closed its previously announced public offering (the “Offering”) of (i) 4,350,000 shares (the “Shares”) of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the “Common Stock”), at a public offering price of \$0.90 per Share, (ii) 6,300 shares (the “Series A Preferred Shares”) of the Company’s newly designated Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value (the “Series A Preferred Stock”) at the public offering price of \$1,000 per Series A Preferred Share, and (iii) 5,785 shares (the “Series B Preferred Shares”) of the Company’s newly designated Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value (the “Series B Preferred Stock”) at the public offering price of \$1,000 per Series B Preferred Share.

In connection with the Offering, on June 26, 2018, the Company entered into an amendment (the “Amendment”) to the 6.5M Purchase Agreement, dated January 13, 2016, with Eastern. The Amendment increases the Eastern Beneficial Ownership Limitation to 48% and extends the restrictions under the Standstill Provision until June 26, 2020. In accordance with the terms of the Standstill Provision, as amended, the Company’s Board of Directors duly authorized the Company’s Chief Executive Officer to offer Eastern to purchase shares in the Offering, provided that, when taken together with all other equity securities of the Company beneficially owned by Eastern and its controlled affiliates following consummation of the Offering, Eastern and its controlled affiliates would not beneficially own more than 48% of the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock outstanding as of the closing of the Offering, including all shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of all outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock, and provided, further, that Eastern agreed to extend the standstill restrictions for two (2) additional years beginning with the date of Eastern’s or its controlled affiliate’s purchase of securities in the Offering.

As of the date of the filing of this report, Eastern beneficially owned approximately 48% of our outstanding shares of common stock.

Eastern does not have a right to appoint a director designee or any other special rights with respect to our management and affairs aside from its ability to vote the shares of common stock that it owns as it determines. Eastern has not been granted any board, management or special voting rights in connection with the transactions contemplated in the Purchase Agreements.

### *Capital Lease with Largest Stockholder*

In connection with the joint venture, an affiliate of Eastern (the "Sublandlord") granted iBio CDMO a 34-year capital lease of a 139,000-square foot Class A life sciences building in Bryan, Texas located on land owned by the Texas A&M system, designed and equipped for plant-made manufacture of biopharmaceuticals. iBio CDMO began operations at the facility on December 22, 2015 pursuant to agreements between iBio CDMO and the Sublandlord granting iBio CDMO temporary rights to access the facility. These temporary agreements were superseded by a capital lease agreement entitled the Sublease Agreement, dated January 13, 2016, between iBio CDMO and the Sublandlord (the "Sublease"). The 34-year term of the Sublease may be extended by iBio CDMO for a ten-year period, so long as iBio CDMO is not in default under the Sublease. Under the Sublease, iBio CDMO is required to pay base rent at an annual rate of \$2,100,000, paid in equal quarterly installments on the first day of each February, May, August and November. The base rent is subject to increase annually in accordance with increases in the Consumer Price Index. The base rent under the Sublandlord's ground lease for the property is subject to adjustment, based on an appraisal of the property, in 2030 and upon any extension of the ground lease. The base rent under the Sublease will be increased by any increase in the base rent under the ground lease as a result of such adjustments. In addition to the base rent, iBio CDMO is required to pay, for each calendar year during the term, a portion of the total gross sales for products manufactured or processed at the facility, equal to 7% of the first \$5,000,000 of gross sales, 6% of gross sales between \$5,000,001 and \$25,000,000, 5% of gross sales between \$25,000,001 and \$50,000,000, 4% of gross sales between \$50,000,001 and \$100,000,000, and 3% of gross sales between \$100,000,001 and \$500,000,000. However, if for any calendar year period from January 1, 2018 through December 31, 2019, iBio CDMO's applicable gross sales are less than \$5,000,000, or for any calendar year period from and after January 1, 2020, its applicable gross sales are less than \$10,000,000, then iBio CDMO is required to pay the amount that would have been payable if it had achieved such minimum gross sales and shall pay no less than the applicable percentage for the minimum gross sales for each subsequent calendar year. iBio CDMO is responsible for all costs and expenses in connection with the ownership, management, operation, replacement, maintenance and repair of the property under the Sublease. General and administrative expenses related to the Sublease were approximately \$1,051,000 and \$852,000 for 2019 and 2018, respectively. Interest expense incurred under the capital lease obligation amounted to \$1,900,000 and \$1,915,000 for 2019 and 2018, respectively.

### *Director Consulting Agreement*

Effective as of May 1, 2019, the Company entered into a Statement of Work (the "May 1 2019 SOW") pursuant to a Consulting Agreement, dated as of February 22, 2019, between the Company and i.e. Advising, LLC (the "Consultant"). Mr. Isett is the Managing Director and sole owner of the Consultant. The Consultant has been retained by the Company as a strategy and management consultant through December 31, 2019, with services to be provided pursuant to statements of work that may be entered into between the Company and Consultant from time to time. The May 1, 2019 SOW has a term from May 1, 2019 to August 31, 2019. The engagement under the May 1, 2019 SOW is being conducted on a retainer basis for Mr. Isett, as the primary engagement resource, at a rate of \$40,000 per month, and on a time and materials basis for all other engagement resources provided by Consultant, which are billable at the rate of \$85.00 to \$450 per hour. Consulting expenses totaled \$168,348 in 2019.

On April 1, 2019, the Company appointed Mr. Isett to its Board of Directors.

### **Research and Development Services Vendor**

In January 2012, the Company entered into an agreement with Novici in which iBio's President is a minority stockholder. Novici performs technology development services for iBio, including laboratory feasibility analyses of gene expression, protein purification and preparation of research samples. The accounts payable balance includes amounts due to Novici of approximately \$65,000 and \$181,000 at June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Research and development expenses related to Novici were approximately \$954,000 and \$877,000 for 2019 and 2018, respectively.

### **Limitation of Liability of Officers and Directors and Indemnification**

Our certificate of incorporation, as amended, provides for indemnification of our officers and directors to the extent permitted by Delaware law, which generally permits indemnification for actions taken by officers or directors as our representatives if the officer or director acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in the best interest of the corporation.

As permitted under Delaware law, the by-laws contain a provision indemnifying directors against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by them in connection with an action, suit or proceeding if they acted in good faith and in a manner they reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of our Company, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe their conduct was unlawful.

### **Historical Relationship with Integrated BioPharma**

We were a subsidiary of Integrated BioPharma from February 21, 2003 until August 18, 2008. On that date, Integrated BioPharma spun off iBio in a transaction that was intended to be a tax-free distribution to Integrated BioPharma and its U.S. stockholders. As part of that transaction, we entered into a number of agreements with Integrated BioPharma including an indemnification and insurance matters agreement and a tax responsibility allocation agreement. The agreements are described below.

*Indemnification.* In general, under the indemnification and insurance matters agreement, we agreed to indemnify Integrated BioPharma, its affiliates and each of its and their respective directors, officers, employees, agents and representatives from all liabilities that arise from:

- any breach by us of the separation and distribution agreement or any ancillary agreement;
- any of our liabilities reflected on our consolidated balance sheets included in the information statement relating to the spin-off;
- our assets or businesses;
- the management or conduct of our assets or businesses;
- the liabilities allocated to or assumed by us under the separation and distribution agreement, the indemnification and insurance matters agreement or any of the other ancillary agreements;
- various on-going litigation matters in which we are named defendant, including any new claims asserted in connection with those litigations, and any other past or future actions or claims based on similar claims, facts, circumstances or events, whether involving the same parties or similar parties, subject to specific exceptions;
- claims that are based on any violations or alleged violations of U.S. or foreign securities laws in connection with transactions arising after the distribution relating to our securities and the disclosure of financial and other information and data by us or the disclosure by Integrated BioPharma as part of the distribution of our financial information or our confidential information; or
- any actions or claims based on violations or alleged violations of securities or other laws by us or our directors, officers, employees, agents or representatives, or breaches or alleged breaches of fiduciary duty by our board of directors, any committee of our board or any of its members, or any of our officers or employees.

Integrated BioPharma agreed to indemnify us and our affiliates and our directors, officers, employees, agents and representatives from all liabilities that arise from:

- any breach by Integrated BioPharma of the separation and distribution agreement or any ancillary agreement;
- any liabilities allocated to or to be retained or assumed by Integrated BioPharma under the separation and distribution agreement, the indemnification and insurance matters agreement or any other ancillary agreement;
- liabilities incurred by Integrated BioPharma in connection with the management or conduct of Integrated BioPharma's businesses; and
- various ongoing litigation matters to which we are not a party.

Integrated BioPharma is not obligated to indemnify us against any liability for which we are also obligated to indemnify Integrated BioPharma. Recoveries by Integrated BioPharma under insurance policies will reduce the amount of indemnification due from us to Integrated BioPharma only if the recoveries are under insurance policies Integrated BioPharma maintains for our benefit. Recoveries by us will in all cases reduce the amount of any indemnification due from Integrated BioPharma to us.

Under the indemnification and insurance matters agreement, a party has the right to control the defense of third-party claims for which it is obligated to provide indemnification, except that Integrated BioPharma has the right to control the defense of any third-party claim or series of related third-party claims in which it is named as a party whether or not it is obligated to provide indemnification in connection with the claim and any third-party claim for which Integrated BioPharma and we may both be obligated to provide indemnification. We may not assume the control of the defense of any claim unless we acknowledge that if the claim is adversely determined, we will indemnify Integrated BioPharma in respect of all liabilities relating to that claim. The indemnification and insurance matters agreement does not apply to taxes covered by the tax responsibility allocation agreement.

*Offset.* Integrated BioPharma is permitted to reduce amounts it owes us under any of our agreements with Integrated BioPharma, by amounts we may owe to Integrated BioPharma under those agreements.

*Assignment.* We may not assign or transfer any part of the indemnification and insurance agreement without Integrated BioPharma's prior written consent. Nothing contained in the agreement restricts the transfer of the agreement by Integrated BioPharma.

## Tax Responsibility Allocation Agreement

In order to allocate our responsibilities for taxes and certain other tax matters, we and Integrated BioPharma entered into a tax responsibility allocation agreement prior to the date of the distribution. Under the terms of the agreement, with respect to consolidated federal income taxes, and consolidated, combined and unitary state income taxes, Integrated BioPharma will be responsible for, and will indemnify and hold us harmless from, any liability for income taxes with respect to taxable periods or portions of periods ending prior to the date of distribution to the extent these amounts exceed the amounts we have paid to Integrated BioPharma prior to the distribution or in connection with the filing of relevant tax returns. Integrated BioPharma is also responsible for, and will indemnify and hold us harmless from, any liability for income taxes of Integrated BioPharma or any member of the Integrated BioPharma group (other than us) by reason of our being severally liable for those taxes under U.S. Treasury regulations or analogous state or local provisions. Under the terms of the agreement, with respect to consolidated federal income taxes, and consolidated, combined and unitary state income taxes, we are responsible for, and will indemnify and hold Integrated BioPharma harmless from, any liability for our income taxes for all taxable periods, whether before or after the distribution date. With respect to separate state income taxes, we are also responsible for, and will indemnify and hold Integrated BioPharma harmless from, any liability for income taxes with respect to taxable periods or portions of periods beginning on or after the distribution date. We are also responsible for, and will indemnify and hold Integrated BioPharma harmless from, any liability for our non-income taxes and our breach of any obligation or covenant under the terms of the tax responsibility allocation agreement, and in certain other circumstances as provided therein. In addition to the allocation of liability for our taxes, the terms of the agreement also provide for other tax matters, including tax refunds, returns and audits.

### Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services.

The following table represents aggregate fees billed to us by CohnReznick:

	For the Year Ended	
	June 30,	
	2019	2018
Audit Fees	\$ 164,000	\$ 159,507
Audit-related Fees	—	—
Tax Fees	—	—
Other Fees	6,865	70,244
Total Fees	<u>\$ 170,865</u>	<u>\$ 229,751</u>

In the above table, in accordance with the SEC's definitions and rules, "audit fees" are fees we paid CohnReznick for professional services for the audit of our financial statements included in our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, review of our financial statements included in our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and services normally provided in connection with statutory and regulatory filings or engagements, consents and assistance with and review of our documents filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

#### *Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures*

The Audit Committee's policy is to pre-approve all audit and permissible non-audit services provided by the independent registered public accounting firm. These services may include audit services, audit-related services, tax services and other services. Pre-approval is generally detailed as to the particular service or category of services and is generally subject to a specific budget. The independent registered public accounting firm and management are required to periodically report to the Audit Committee regarding the extent of services provided by the independent registered public accounting firm in accordance with this pre-approval, and the fees for the services performed to date. The Audit Committee may also pre-approve particular services on a case-by-case basis. The Audit Committee has determined that the rendering of the services other than audit services by CohnReznick is compatible with maintaining the principal accountant's independence.

## PART IV

### Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

(a) Exhibits and Index

- (1) A list of the financial statements filed as part of this report is set forth in the index to financial statements at page F-1 and is incorporated herein by reference.
- (2) An index of exhibits incorporated by reference or filed with this Report is provided below:

Exhibit No.	Description
<a href="#">1.1</a>	<a href="#">Underwriting Agreement, dated November 29, 2017, by and between iBio, Inc. and Aegis Capital Corp.(1)</a>
<a href="#">1.2</a>	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Underwriting Agreement, dated November 30, 2017, between iBio, Inc. and Aegis Capital Corp. (2)</a>
<a href="#">1.3</a>	<a href="#">Underwriting Agreement, dated June 21, 2018, by and between iBio, Inc. and A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners (3)</a>
<a href="#">3.1</a>	<a href="#">Certificate of Incorporation of the Company (17)</a>
<a href="#">3.2</a>	<a href="#">Certificate of Amendment of the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company (4)</a>
<a href="#">3.3</a>	<a href="#">First Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company (5)</a>
<a href="#">3.4</a>	<a href="#">Certificate of Designation, Preferences and Rights of the iBio CMO Preferred Tracking Stock of iBio, Inc. (6)</a>
<a href="#">3.5</a>	<a href="#">Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock of iBio, Inc.(7)</a>
<a href="#">3.6</a>	<a href="#">Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock of iBio, Inc.(7)</a>
<a href="#">4.1</a>	<a href="#">Form of Common Stock Certificate (8)</a>
<a href="#">4.2</a>	<a href="#">Registration Rights Agreement, dated July 24, 2017, between iBio, Inc. and Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC (9)</a>
<a href="#">10.1</a>	<a href="#">Technology Transfer Agreement, dated as of January 1, 2004, between the Company and Fraunhofer USA Center for Molecular Biotechnology, Inc. as amended (10)</a>
<a href="#">10.2</a>	<a href="#">Ratification dated September 6, 2013 of Terms of Settlement by and between the Company and Fraunhofer USA Center for Molecular Biotechnology, Inc. (11)+</a>
<a href="#">10.3</a>	<a href="#">Share Purchase Agreement, dated January 13, 2016, between iBio, Inc. and Eastern Capital Limited, for the purchase of 3,500,000 (pre-split) shares of common stock (12)</a>
<a href="#">10.4</a>	<a href="#">Share Purchase Agreement, dated January 13, 2016, between iBio, Inc. and Eastern Capital Limited, for the purchase of 6,500,000 (pre-split) shares of common stock (12)</a>
<a href="#">10.5</a>	<a href="#">Amendment, dated June 26, 2018, to Share Purchase Agreement, dated January 13, 2016, between iBio, Inc. and Eastern Capital Limited, for the purchase of 6,500,000 (pre-split) shares of common stock (7)</a>
<a href="#">10.6</a>	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Operating Agreement of iBio CDMO LLC, dated January 13, 2016, between the Company, Bryan Capital Investors LLC and iBio CDMO LLC (13)</a>
<a href="#">10.7</a>	<a href="#">License Agreement, dated January 13, 2016, between the Company and iBio CDMO LLC (13)</a>
<a href="#">10.8</a>	<a href="#">Sublease Agreement, dated January 13, 2016, between College Station Investors LLC and iBio CDMO LLC (13)</a>
<a href="#">10.9</a>	<a href="#">Exchange Agreement, dated February 23, 2017, between iBio, Inc. and Bryan Capital Investors LLC (14)</a>
<a href="#">10.10</a>	<a href="#">Amendment No. 1, dated February 23, 2017, to the Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of iBio CDMO LLC, dated January 13, 2016, between iBio, Inc. and Bryan Capital Investors LLC (14)</a>
<a href="#">10.11</a>	<a href="#">Offer Letter, dated December 30, 2016, between iBio, Inc. and James P. Mullaney (15)</a>
<a href="#">10.12</a>	<a href="#">Purchase Agreement, dated July 24, 2017, between iBio, Inc. and Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC (9)</a>
<a href="#">10.13</a>	<a href="#">2018 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan, effective December 18, 2018 (*)</a>
<a href="#">10.14</a>	<a href="#">Form of Directors and Officer Indemnification Agreement (16)</a>
<a href="#">21</a>	<a href="#">Subsidiaries of Registrant *</a>
<a href="#">23.1</a>	<a href="#">Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm *</a>
<a href="#">31.1</a>	<a href="#">Certification of Periodic Report by Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Rule 13a-14 and 15d-14 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 *</a>
<a href="#">31.2</a>	<a href="#">Certification of Periodic Report by Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Rule 13a-14 and 15d-14 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 *</a>
<a href="#">32.1</a>	<a href="#">Certification of Periodic Report by Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 *</a>
<a href="#">32.2</a>	<a href="#">Certification of Periodic Report by Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 *</a>
101.INS	XBRL Instance*
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema*
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation*
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition*
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Labeled*
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation*



- (1) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 29, 2017 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
  - (2) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 1, 2017 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
  - (3) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 22, 2018 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
  - (4) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 8, 2018 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
  - (5) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 14, 2009 (Commission File No. 000-53125).
  - (6) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 24, 2017 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
  - (7) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 27, 2018 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
  - (8) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Form 10-12G filed with the SEC on July 11, 2008 (Commission File No. 000-53125).
  - (9) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on July 24, 2017 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
  - (10) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Form 10-12G filed with the SEC on June 18, 2008 (Commission File No. 000-53125).
  - (11) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2013, filed with the SEC on September 30, 2013 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
  - (12) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 14, 2016 (Commission File No. 000-35023).
  - (13) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on February 22, 2016 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
  - (14) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 24, 2017 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
  - (15) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 6, 2017 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
  - (16) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 1, 2019 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
  - (17) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 11, 2018 (Commission File No. 001-35023).
- \* Filed herewith.
- + Confidential treatment requested as to certain portions, which portions have been separately filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

iBio, Inc.  
(Registrant)

Dated: August 26, 2019

/s/Robert B. Kay  
Robert B. Kay  
Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

Dated: August 26, 2019

/s/James P. Mullaney  
James P. Mullaney  
Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial Officer and  
Principal Accounting Officer)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/Robert B. Kay</u> Robert B. Kay	Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	August 26, 2019
<u>/s/James P. Mullaney</u> James P. Mullaney	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	August 26, 2019
<u>/s/Glenn Chang</u> Glenn Chang	Director	August 26, 2019
<u>/s/Seymour Flug</u> Seymour Flug	Director	August 26, 2019
<u>/s/James T. Hill</u> General James T. Hill, USA (Retired)	Director	August 26, 2019
<u>/s/Thomas F. Isett 3<sup>rd</sup></u> Thomas F. Isett 3 <sup>rd</sup>	Director	August 26, 2019
<u>/s/John D. McKey, Jr.</u> John D. McKey, Jr.	Director	August 26, 2019
<u>/s/Philip K. Russell</u> Philip K. Russell, M.D.	Director	August 26, 2019

[This page intentionally left blank.]

---

**iBio, Inc.**

**Financial Statement Index**

	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#"><u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-2</u></a>
Financial Statements:	
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Balance Sheets – June 30, 2019 and 2018</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-3</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss – Fiscal years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-4</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity – Fiscal years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-5</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows – Fiscal years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-6</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-7</u></a>

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and  
Stockholders of iBio, Inc.

### Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of iBio, Inc. and Subsidiaries (the "Company") as of June 30, 2019 and 2018, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the years then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the financial statements). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of June 30, 2019 and 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### Substantial Doubt about the Company's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has incurred net losses and negative cash flows from operating activities for the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 and has an accumulated deficit as of June 30, 2019. These matters, among others, raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans regarding these matters are also described in Note 2. The accompanying consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

### Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ CohnReznick LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2010.

Roseland, New Jersey

August 26, 2019

**iBio, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**Consolidated Balance Sheets**  
(In Thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	<u>June 30, 2019</u>	<u>June 30, 2018</u>
<b>Assets</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash	\$ 4,421	\$ 15,934
Accounts receivable - trade	97	75
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	290	276
Total Current Assets	<u>4,808</u>	<u>16,285</u>
Fixed assets, net of accumulated depreciation	24,380	25,152
Intangible assets, net of accumulated amortization	1,374	1,620
Security deposit	24	26
Total Assets	<u>\$ 30,586</u>	<u>\$ 43,083</u>
<b>Liabilities and Equity</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable (related party of \$65 and \$189 as of June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively)	\$ 1,001	\$ 790
Accrued expenses (related party of \$699 and \$789 as of June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively)	965	1,048
Capital lease obligation - current portion	213	197
Contract liabilities	1,279	-
Total Current Liabilities	<u>3,458</u>	<u>2,035</u>
Capital lease obligation - net of current portion	<u>24,671</u>	<u>24,884</u>
Total Liabilities	<u>28,129</u>	<u>26,919</u>
Commitments and Contingencies		
Equity		
iBio, Inc. Stockholders' Equity:		
Preferred stock - no par value; 1,000,000 shares authorized;		
iBio CMO Preferred Tracking Stock; 1 share authorized, issued and outstanding as of both June 30, 2019 and 2018	-	-
Series A Convertible Preferred Stock - \$1,000 stated value; 6,300 shares authorized; 3,987 and 6,210 shares issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively	-	-
Series B Convertible Preferred Stock - \$1,000 stated value; 5,785 shares authorized; 5,785 shares issued and outstanding as of both June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively	-	-
Common stock - \$0.001 par value; 275,000,000 shares authorized; 20,152,458 and 16,040,126 shares issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively	20	16
Additional paid-in capital	108,295	104,408
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(31)	(30)
Accumulated deficit	(105,821)	(88,228)
Total iBio, Inc. Stockholders' Equity	<u>2,463</u>	<u>16,166</u>
Noncontrolling interest	(6)	(2)
Total Equity	<u>2,457</u>	<u>16,164</u>
Total Liabilities and Equity	<u>\$ 30,586</u>	<u>\$ 43,083</u>

Share and per share data have been adjusted for all periods presented to reflect the one-for-ten reverse stock split effective June 8, 2018.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**iBio, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss**  
(In Thousands, except per share amounts)

	Years Ended June 30,	
	2019	2018
Revenues	\$ 2,018	\$ 444
Operating expenses:		
Research and development (related party of \$954 and \$877), net of grant income of \$37 and \$44	5,474	3,986
General and administrative (related party of \$1,051 and \$942)	12,332	10,685
Total operating expenses	17,806	14,671
Operating loss	(15,788)	(14,227)
Other income (expense):		
Interest expense - related party	(1,900)	(1,915)
Interest income	75	15
Royalty income	16	19
Total other income (expense)	(1,809)	(1,881)
Consolidated net loss	(17,597)	(16,108)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	4	3
Net loss attributable to iBio, Inc.	(17,593)	(16,105)
Preferred stock dividends	(260)	(260)
Net loss available to iBio, Inc.	\$ (17,853)	\$ (16,365)
Comprehensive loss:		
Consolidated net loss	\$ (17,597)	\$ (16,108)
Other comprehensive loss - foreign currency translation adjustments	(1)	(1)
Comprehensive loss	\$ (17,598)	\$ (16,109)
Loss per common share attributable to iBio, Inc. stockholders - basic and diluted	\$ (0.94)	\$ (1.54)
Weighted-average common shares outstanding - basic and diluted	18,926	10,631

Share and per share data have been adjusted for all periods presented to reflect the one-for-ten reverse stock split effective June 8, 2018.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**iBio, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity**  
**Years Ended June 30, 2019 and 2018**  
(In Thousands)

	Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Accumulated Deficit	Noncontrolling Interest	Total
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount					
Balance as of July 1, 2017	-	\$ -	8,912	\$ 9	\$ 81,057	\$ (29)	\$ (72,123)	\$ 1	\$ 8,915
Sale of common stock	-	-	6,910	7	9,529	-	-	-	9,536
Sale of preferred stock	12	-	-	-	12,085	-	-	-	12,085
Costs to raise capital	-	-	-	-	(1,175)	-	-	-	(1,175)
Commitment fees for issuance of common stock	-	-	120	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash in lieu for fractional shares	-	-	(2)	(1)	-	-	-	-	(1)
Additional paid-in capital – capital contribution	-	-	-	-	1,093	-	-	-	1,093
Additional paid-in capital – preferred stock	-	-	-	-	1,050	-	-	-	1,050
Conversion of preferred stock to common stock	-	-	100	1	(1)	-	-	-	-
Share-based compensation	-	-	-	-	770	-	-	-	770
Foreign currency translation adjustment	-	-	-	-	-	(1)	-	-	(1)
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	(16,105)	(3)	(16,108)
Balance as of June 30, 2018	<u>12</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>16,040</u>	<u>\$ 16</u>	<u>\$ 104,408</u>	<u>\$ (30)</u>	<u>\$ (88,228)</u>	<u>\$ (2)</u>	<u>\$ 16,164</u>
<b>Balance as of July 1, 2018</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>16,040</b>	<b>\$ 16</b>	<b>\$ 104,408</b>	<b>\$ (30)</b>	<b>\$ (88,228)</b>	<b>\$ (2)</b>	<b>\$ 16,164</b>
Sales of common stock	-	-	1,500	1	1,349	-	-	-	1,350
Costs to raise capital	-	-	-	-	(159)	-	-	-	(159)
Additional paid-in capital – capital contribution	-	-	-	-	2,459	-	-	-	2,459
Conversion of preferred stock to common stock	(2)	-	2,470	2	(2)	-	-	-	-
Issuance of common stock to underwriters	-	-	142	1	(1)	-	-	-	-
Share-based compensation	-	-	-	-	241	-	-	-	241
Foreign currency translation adjustment	-	-	-	-	-	(1)	-	-	(1)
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	(17,593)	(4)	(17,597)
Balance as of June 30, 2019	<u>10</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>20,152</u>	<u>\$ 20</u>	<u>\$ 108,295</u>	<u>\$ (31)</u>	<u>\$ (105,821)</u>	<u>\$ (6)</u>	<u>\$ 2,457</u>

Share and per share data have been adjusted for all periods presented to reflect the one-for-ten reverse stock split effective June 8, 2018.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



**iBio, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**  
(In Thousands)

	Years Ended June 30,	
	2019	2018
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>		
Consolidated net loss	\$ (17,597)	\$ (16,108)
Adjustments to reconcile consolidated net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Share-based compensation	241	770
Amortization of intangible assets	322	341
Depreciation	1,427	1,368
Write-off of fixed assets	179	-
Bad debt expense	-	61
Changes in operating assets and liabilities		
Accounts receivable – trade	(22)	39
Work in process	-	26
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(15)	8
Security deposit	1	-
Accounts payable	292	49
Accrued expenses	(82)	124
Contract liabilities	1,279	(158)
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(13,975)</u>	<u>(13,480)</u>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>		
Additions to intangible assets	(70)	(145)
Purchases of fixed assets	(920)	(934)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(990)</u>	<u>(1,079)</u>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>		
Proceeds from sales of preferred and common stock	1,350	21,621
Costs to raise capital	(159)	(1,175)
Proceeds from capital contribution	2,459	1,093
Proceeds from additional paid-in capital – preferred stock	-	1,050
Payment of capital lease obligation	(197)	(183)
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>3,453</u>	<u>22,406</u>
Effect of exchange rate changes	<u>(1)</u>	<u>(1)</u>
Net increase (decrease) in cash	<u>(11,513)</u>	<u>7,846</u>
Cash - beginning of year	15,934	8,088
Cash - end of year	<u>\$ 4,421</u>	<u>\$ 15,934</u>
<b>Schedule of non-cash activities:</b>		
Unpaid intangible assets included in accounts payable	<u>\$ 8</u>	<u>\$ 2</u>
Intangible assets included in accounts payable in prior period, paid in current period	<u>\$ 2</u>	<u>\$ 7</u>
Unpaid fixed assets included in accounts payable	<u>\$ 14</u>	<u>\$ 84</u>
Fixed assets included in accounts payable in prior period, paid in current period	<u>\$ 84</u>	<u>\$ 87</u>
Conversion of preferred stock shares into common stock shares	<u>\$ 2</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
<b>Supplemental cash flow information:</b>		
Cash paid during the year for interest	<u>\$ 1,903</u>	<u>\$ 1,917</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**iBio, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**1. Nature of Business**

iBio, Inc. and Subsidiaries (“iBio” or the “Company”) is a biotechnology company focused on using our proprietary technologies and production facilities to provide product development and manufacturing services to clients, collaborators and third-party customers as well as developing and commercializing our own product candidates; and a full-service plant-based expression biologics CDMO equipped to deliver pre-clinical development through regulatory approval, commercial product launch and on-going commercial phase requirements. iBio’s FastPharming™ expression system, iBio’s proprietary approach to plant-made pharmaceutical (PMP) production, can produce a range of recombinant products including monoclonal antibodies, antigens for subunit vaccine design, lysosomal enzymes, virus-like particles (VLP), blood factors and cytokines, scaffolds, maturogens and materials for 3D bio-printing and bio-fabrication, biopharmaceutical intermediates and others, as well as create and produce proprietary derivatives of pre-existing products with improved properties. We utilize our proprietary technologies and production facilities to provide product development and manufacturing services to clients, collaborators and third-party customers as well as developing our own product candidates.

iBio was established as a public company in August 2008 as the result of a spinoff from Integrated BioPharma, Inc. The Company operates in one business segment under the direction of its Executive Chairman. The Company’s wholly-owned and majority-owned subsidiaries are as follows:

**iBio CDMO LLC** (“iBio CDMO”) (originally named iBio CMO LLC) – iBio CDMO is a Delaware limited liability company formed on December 16, 2015 as iBio CMO, LLC to develop and manufacture plant-made pharmaceuticals. Effective July 1, 2017, iBio CMO changed its name to iBio CDMO. As of December 31, 2015, the Company owned 100% of iBio CDMO. On January 13, 2016, the Company entered into a contract manufacturing joint venture with an affiliate of Eastern Capital Limited (“Eastern”), a stockholder of the Company (the “Eastern Affiliate”). The Eastern Affiliate contributed \$15 million in cash for a 30% interest in iBio CDMO. The Company retained a 70% interest in iBio CDMO and contributed a royalty-bearing license which grants iBio CDMO a non-exclusive license to use the Company’s proprietary technologies for research purposes and an exclusive U.S. license for manufacturing purposes. The Company retained the exclusive right to grant product licenses to those who wish to sell or distribute products made using the Company’s technologies.

On February 23, 2017, the Company entered into an exchange agreement with the Eastern Affiliate, pursuant to which the Company acquired substantially all of the interest in iBio CDMO held by the Eastern Affiliate in exchange for one share of the Company’s iBio CMO Preferred Tracking Stock, par value \$0.001 per share. After giving effect to the transaction, the Company owns 99.99% of iBio CDMO. See Note 11 for a further discussion.

iBio CDMO’s operations take place in Bryan, Texas in a facility controlled by another affiliate of Eastern (the “Second Eastern Affiliate”) as sublandlord. The facility is a 139,000-square foot Class A life sciences building located on land owned by the Texas A&M system, designed and equipped for plant-made manufacture of biopharmaceuticals. The Second Eastern Affiliate granted iBio CDMO a 34-year capital lease for the facility as well as certain equipment (see Note 10). Commercial operations commenced in January 2016. iBio CDMO expects to operate on the basis of three parallel lines of business: (1) Development and manufacturing of third-party products; (2) Development and production of iBio’s proprietary product(s) for treatment of fibrotic diseases and/or other proprietary iBio products; and (3) Commercial technology transfer services including facility design, as needed.

**iBIO DO BRASIL BIOFARMACÊUTICA LTDA** (“iBio Brazil”) – iBio Brazil is a subsidiary organized in Brazil in which the Company has a 99% interest. iBio Brazil was formed to manage and expand the Company’s business activities in Brazil. The activities of iBio Brazil are intended to include coordination and expansion of the Company’s existing relationship with Fundacao Oswaldo Cruz/Fiocruz (“Fiocruz”) beyond the current Yellow Fever Vaccine program (see Note 8) and development of additional products with private sector participants for the Brazilian market. iBio Brazil commenced operations during the first quarter of the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015.

**iBio Manufacturing LLC** (“iBio Manufacturing”) – iBio Manufacturing, a wholly-owned subsidiary, is a Delaware limited liability company formed in November 2015. iBio Manufacturing has not commenced any activities to date.

## 2. Basis of Presentation

### *Going Concern*

Since our spin-off from Integrated BioPharma, Inc. in August 2008, we have incurred significant losses and negative cash flows from operations. The Company's net loss was approximately \$17.6 million and \$16.1 million for the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively. As of June 30, 2019, the Company's accumulated deficit was \$105.8 million and it had cash used in operating activities of \$14.0 million for the year ended June 30, 2019. As of June 30, 2019, cash on hand totaled approximately \$4.4 million which is expected to support the Company's activities at least through September 30, 2019. In the short-term, we are seeking funding to support our activities beyond such date and have engaged an investment banking firm to assist in this regard.

The Company has historically financed its activities through the sale of common stock and warrants. Through June 30, 2019, the Company has dedicated most of its financial resources to research and development, including the development and validation of its own technologies and the development of a proprietary therapeutic product against fibrosis based upon those technologies, advancing its intellectual property, the build-out and recommissioning of its CDMO facility, and general and administrative activities.

As of June 30, 2019, the Company has not completed development of or commercialized any vaccine or therapeutic product candidates. As such, the Company expects to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses for at least the next year. The Company anticipates that its expenses and losses will increase substantially if the Company:

- initiates clinical trials of its product candidates;
- continues the research and development of its product candidates;
- seeks to discover additional product candidates; and
- adds operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support its product development and manufacturing efforts.

To become and remain profitable, the Company must succeed in commercializing its technologies, alone or with its licensees, the service offerings provided by its CDMO facility, and in developing and eventually commercializing products that generate significant revenue. In addition, profitability will depend on continuing to attract and retain customers for the development, manufacturing and technology transfer services offered by the Company.

On June 26, 2018, the Company closed on an underwritten public offering with total gross proceeds of approximately \$16,000,000, before deducting underwriting discounts, commissions and other offering expenses payable by the Company. The securities offered by the Company consisted of (i) 4,350,000 shares of Common Stock at \$0.90 per share, (ii) 6,300 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, with a stated value of \$1,000 per preferred share, and convertible into an aggregate of 7,000,000 shares of Common Stock at \$0.90 per share, (iii) 5,785 shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, with a stated value of \$1,000 per preferred share, and convertible into an aggregate of 6,427,778 shares of Common Stock at \$0.90 per share. The Company granted the underwriters, A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners, a 45-day option to purchase up to an additional 2,666,666 shares of common stock to cover over-allotments, if any. On July 12, 2018, the Company received approximately \$1,350,000, before deducting underwriting discounts, commissions and other offering expenses payable by the Company, from the proceeds of the sale of 1,500,000 over-allotment shares of Common Stock purchased at \$0.90 by the underwriter during the 45-day provision.

In addition, in June 2018, iBio established a strategic commercial relationship with CC-Pharming Ltd. of Beijing, China ("CC-Pharming") for the joint development of products and manufacturing facilities for the Chinese biopharmaceutical market, utilizing iBio's technology. The first product focus selected pursuant to the Master Joint Development Agreement executed between iBio and CC-Pharming is a therapeutic antibody. During the quarter ending September 30, 2018, iBio received prepayments of approximately \$2.9 million from CC-Pharming which it recorded as a contract liability on its balance sheet. In 2019, the Company recognized approximately \$1.8 million of the contract liability amounts related to CC-Pharming as revenue.

In November 2018, the Company received a capital contribution from the Eastern Affiliate of approximately \$2,459,000 for working capital purposes.

The history of significant losses, the negative cash flow from operations, the limited cash resources on hand and the dependence by the Company on its ability – about which there can be no certainty – to obtain additional financing to fund its operations after the current cash resources are exhausted raises substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. These financial statements were prepared under the assumption that the Company will continue as a going concern and do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

The Company plans to fund its future business operations using cash on hand, through proceeds from the sale of additional equity or other securities, and through proceeds realized in connection with the commercialization of its technologies and proprietary products, license and collaboration arrangements and the operation of our subsidiary, iBio CDMO.

### *Reverse Stock Split*

On May 23, 2018, the Company's Board of Directors approved the implementation of a reverse stock split at a ratio of one-for-ten (1/10) shares of the Company's Common Stock. The reverse stock split was effective as of June 8, 2018. All share and per share amounts of our common stock presented have been retroactively adjusted to reflect the one-for-ten reverse stock split. See Note 11 for more information.

### 3. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### *Principles of Consolidation*

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated as part of the consolidation.

#### *Use of Estimates*

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. These estimates include the valuation of intellectual property, legal and contractual contingencies and share-based compensation. Although management bases its estimates on historical experience and various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, actual results could differ from these estimates.

#### *Accounts Receivable*

Accounts receivable are reported at their outstanding unpaid principal balances net of allowances for uncollectible accounts. The Company provides for allowances for uncollectible receivables based on management's estimate of uncollectible amounts considering age, collection history, and any other factors considered appropriate. The Company writes off accounts receivable against the allowance for doubtful accounts when a balance is determined to be uncollectible. At June 30, 2019 and 2018, the Company determined that an allowance for doubtful accounts was not needed.

#### *Revenue Recognition*

Effective July 1, 2018, the Company adopted Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers" ("ASU 2014-09") and other associated standards. Under the new standard, the Company recognizes revenue when a customer obtains control of promised services or goods in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. In addition, the standard requires disclosure of the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from customer contracts. The Company evaluated the new guidance and its adoption did not have a significant impact on the Company's financial statements and a cumulative effect adjustment under the modified retrospective method of adoption was not necessary. There is no change to the Company's accounting policies. Prior to the adoption of ASU 2014-09, the Company recognized revenue when persuasive evidence of an arrangement existed, delivery occurred, the fee was fixed or determinable, and collectability was reasonably assured. Contract liabilities represent billings to a customer to whom the services have not yet been provided.

The Company recognized revenue when persuasive evidence of an arrangement existed, delivery occurred, the fee was fixed or determinable, and collectability was reasonably assured. Contract liabilities (deferred revenue) represents billings to a customer to whom the services have not yet been provided.

The Company's contract revenue consists primarily of amounts earned under contracts with third-party customers and reimbursed expenses under such contracts. The Company analyzes its agreements to determine whether the elements can be separated and accounted for individually or as a single unit of accounting. Allocation of revenue to individual elements that qualify for separate accounting is based on the separate selling prices determined for each component, and total contract consideration is then allocated pro rata across the components of the arrangement. If separate selling prices are not available, the Company will use its best estimate of such selling prices, consistent with the overall pricing strategy and after consideration of relevant market factors.

In general, the Company applies the following steps when recognizing revenue from contracts with customers: (i) identify the contract, (ii) identify the performance obligations, (iii) determine the transaction price, (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations and (v) recognize revenue when a performance obligation is satisfied. The nature of the Company's contracts with customers generally fall within the three key elements of the Company's business plan: CDMO Facility Activities; Product Candidate Pipeline, and Facility Design and Build-out / Technology Transfer services.

Recognition of revenue is driven by satisfaction of the performance obligations using one of two methods: revenue is either recognized over time or at a point in time. Contracts containing multiple performance obligations classify those performance obligations into separate units of accounting either as standalone or combined units of accounting.

For those performance obligations treated as a standalone unit of accounting, revenue is generally recognized based on the method appropriate for each standalone unit.

For those performance obligations treated as a combined unit of accounting, revenue is generally recognized as the performance obligations are satisfied, which generally occurs when control of the goods or services have been transferred to the customer or client or once the client or customer is able to direct the use of those goods and / or services as well as obtaining substantially all of its benefits. As such, revenue for a combined unit of accounting is generally recognized based on the method appropriate for the last delivered item but due to the specific nature of certain project and contract items, management may determine an alternative revenue recognition method as appropriate, such as a contract whereby one deliverable in the arrangement clearly comprises the overwhelming majority of the value of the overall combined unit of accounting. Under this circumstance, management may determine revenue recognition for the combined unit of accounting based on the revenue recognition guidance otherwise applicable to the predominant deliverable.

The Company generates (or may generate in the future) contract revenue under the following types of contracts:

#### Fixed-Fee

Under a fixed-fee contract, the Company charges a fixed agreed upon amount for a deliverable. Fixed-fee contracts have fixed deliverables upon completion of the project. Typically, the Company recognizes revenue for fixed-fee contracts after projects are completed, delivery is made and title transfers to the customer, and collection is reasonably assured.

#### Time and Materials

Under a time and materials contract, the Company charges customers an hourly rate plus reimbursement for other project specific costs. The Company recognizes revenue for time and material contracts based on the number of hours devoted to the project multiplied by the customer's billing rate plus other project specific costs incurred.

#### Grant Income

Grants are recognized as income when all conditions of such grants are fulfilled or there is a reasonable assurance that they will be fulfilled. Grant income is classified as a reduction of research and development expenses. In 2019 and 2018, grant income amounted to approximately \$37,000 and \$44,000, respectively.

#### *Contract Assets*

A contract asset is an entity's right to payment for goods and services already transferred to a customer if that right to payment is conditional on something other than the passage of time. Generally, an entity will recognize a contract asset when it has fulfilled a contract obligation but must perform other obligations before being entitled to payment.

Contract assets consist primarily of the cost of project contract work performed by third parties whereby the Company expects to recognize any related revenue at a later date, upon satisfaction of the contract obligations. At both June 30, 2019 and 2018, contract assets were \$0.

#### *Contract Liabilities*

A contract liability is an entity's obligation to transfer goods or services to a customer at the earlier of (1) when the customer prepays consideration or (2) the time that the customer's consideration is due for goods and services the entity will yet provide. Generally, an entity will recognize a contract liability when it receives a prepayment.

Contract liabilities consist primarily of consideration received, usually in the form of payment, on project work to be performed whereby the Company expects to recognize any related revenue at a later date, upon satisfaction of the contract obligations. Contract liabilities may also be described as deferred revenue. At both June 30, 2019 and 2018, contract liabilities (or deferred revenue) were \$1,279,000 and \$0, respectively.

Prior to July 1, 2018, the Company recognized revenue when persuasive evidence of an arrangement existed, delivery occurred, the fee was fixed or determinable, and collectability was reasonably assured. Deferred revenue represents billings to a customer to whom the services have not yet been provided.

The Company's contract revenue consisted primarily of amounts earned under contracts with third-party customers and reimbursed expenses under such contracts. The Company analyzed its agreements to determine whether the elements could be separated and accounted for individually or as a single unit of accounting in accordance with the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 605-25, "Revenue Arrangements with Multiple Deliverables," and Staff Accounting Bulletin 104 "Revenue Recognition." Allocation of revenue to individual elements that qualified for separate accounting was based on the separate selling prices determined for each component, and total contract consideration was then allocated pro rata across the components of the arrangement. If separate selling prices were not available, the Company used its best estimate of such selling prices, consistent with the overall pricing strategy and after consideration of relevant market factors. For the year ended June 30, 2019, the Company did not have any revenue arrangements with multiple deliverables.

#### *Work in Process*

Work in process consists primarily of the cost of labor and other overhead incurred on contracts that have not been completed. There was no work in process at both June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

#### *Research and Development*

The Company accounts for research and development costs in accordance with the FASB ASC 730-10, “*Research and Development*” (“ASC 730-10”). Under ASC 730-10, all research and development costs must be charged to expense as incurred. Accordingly, internal research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Third-party research and development costs are expensed when the contracted work has been performed or as milestone results have been achieved.

#### *Fixed Assets*

Fixed assets are stated at cost net of accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets ranging from three to fifteen years.

Assets held under the terms of capital leases are included in fixed assets and are depreciated on a straight-line basis over the terms of the leases or the economic lives of the assets. Obligations for future lease payments under capital leases are shown within liabilities and are analyzed between amounts falling due within and after one year (see Notes 6 and 10).

#### *Intangible Assets*

The Company accounts for intangible assets at their historical cost and records amortization utilizing the straight-line method based upon their estimated useful lives. Patents are amortized over a period of ten years and other intellectual property is amortized over a period from 16 to 23 years. The Company reviews the carrying value of its intangible assets for impairment whenever events or changes in business circumstances indicate the carrying amount of such assets may not be fully recoverable. Evaluating for impairment requires judgment, and recoverability is assessed by comparing the projected undiscounted net cash flows of the assets over the remaining useful life to the carrying amount. Impairments, if any, are based on the excess of the carrying amount over the fair value of the assets. There were no impairment charges for the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018.

#### *Derivative Instruments*

The Company does not use derivative instruments in its ordinary course of business.

In connection with the issuances of debt and/or equity instruments, the Company may issue options or warrants to purchase common stock. In certain circumstances, these options or warrants may be classified as liabilities rather than as equity. In addition, the debt and/or equity instrument may contain embedded derivative instruments, such as conversion options or anti-dilution features, which in certain circumstances may be required to be bifurcated from the associated host instrument and accounted for separately as a derivative liability instrument. The Company accounts for derivative liability instruments under the provisions of FASB ASC 815, “*Derivatives and Hedging*.”

There are no options or warrants of the Company presently outstanding that require accounting as a derivative liability.

#### *Foreign Currency*

The Company accounts for foreign currency translation pursuant to Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 830, “*Foreign Currency Matters*.” The functional currency of iBio Brazil is the Brazilian Real. Under FASB ASC 830, all assets and liabilities are translated into United States dollars using the current exchange rate at the end of each fiscal period. Revenues and expenses are translated using the average exchange rates prevailing throughout the respective periods. All transaction gains and losses from the measurement of monetary balance sheet items denominated in Reals are reflected in the statement of operations as appropriate. Translation adjustments are included in accumulated other comprehensive loss. For both 2019 and 2018, any translation adjustments were considered immaterial and did not have a significant impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

#### *Share-based Compensation*

The Company recognizes the cost of all share-based payment transactions at fair value. Compensation cost, measured by the fair value of the equity instruments issued, adjusted for estimated forfeitures, is recognized in the financial statements as the respective awards are earned over the performance period. The Company uses historical data to estimate forfeiture rates.

The impact that share-based payment awards will have on the Company's results of operations is a function of the number of shares awarded, the trading price of the Company's stock at the date of grant or modification, and the vesting schedule. Furthermore, the application of the Black-Scholes option pricing model employs weighted-average assumptions for expected volatility of the Company's stock, expected term until exercise of the options, the risk-free interest rate, and dividends, if any, to determine fair value. Expected volatility is based on historical volatility of the Company's common stock; the expected term until exercise represents the weighted-average period of time that options granted are expected to be outstanding giving consideration to vesting schedules and the Company's historical exercise patterns; and the risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant for periods corresponding with the expected life of the option. The Company has not paid any dividends since its inception and does not anticipate paying any dividends for the foreseeable future, so the dividend yield is assumed to be zero.

#### *Income Taxes*

Income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be realized. The effect of a change in tax rates or laws on deferred tax assets and liabilities is recognized in operations in the period that includes the enactment date of the rate change. A valuation allowance is established to reduce the deferred tax assets to the amounts that are more likely than not to be realized from operations.

Tax benefits of uncertain tax positions are recognized only if it is more likely than not that the Company will be able to sustain a position taken on an income tax return. The Company has no liability for uncertain tax positions as of June 30, 2019 and 2018. Interest and penalties, if any, related to unrecognized tax benefits would be recognized as income tax expense. The Company does not have any accrued interest or penalties associated with unrecognized tax benefits, nor was any significant interest expense recognized during 2019 and 2018.

#### *Concentrations of Credit Risk*

##### Cash

The Company maintains principally all cash balances in one financial institution which, at times, may exceed the amount insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation. The exposure to the Company is solely dependent upon daily bank balances and the strength of the financial institution. The Company has not incurred any losses on these accounts. At June 30, 2019 and 2018, amounts in excess of insured limits were approximately \$3,924,000 and \$15,455,000, respectively.

##### Revenue

CC-Pharming accounted for approximately 92% of revenues in 2019. In 2018, one customer accounted for approximately 54% of revenues.

#### **4. Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

Effective July 1, 2019, the Company will adopt ASU 2016-02, "*Leases (Topic 842)*" ("ASU 2016-02") and other associated standards which supersedes existing guidance on accounting for leases in "*Leases (Topic 840)*." The new guidance requires a modified retrospective adoption. As such, the Company will recognize right-of-use assets equal to the carrying amounts of the leased assets under Topic 840 and a lease liability measured at the carrying amount of the capital lease obligation under Topic 840. As a result, the adoption of ASU 2016-02 will not have a material effect on the consolidated financial statements of the Company other than for the enhanced disclosures required under Topic 842.

Effective July 1, 2017, the Company adopted ASU 2016-09, "*Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*" ("ASU 2016-09"). ASU 2016-09 affects entities that issue share-based payment awards to their employees. ASU 2016-09 is designed to simplify several aspects of accounting for share-based payment award transactions which include the income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, classification on the statement of cash flows and forfeiture rate calculations. The Company will continue to estimate forfeitures at each reporting period, rather than electing an accounting policy change to record the impact of such forfeitures as they occur. The adoption of ASU 2016-09 did not have a significant impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Effective July 1, 2018, the Company adopted ASU 2016-15, "*Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments*" ("ASU 2016-15"). ASU 2016-15 made eight targeted changes to how cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. The new standard requires adoption on a retrospective basis unless it is impracticable to apply, in which case it would be required to apply the amendments prospectively as of the earliest date practicable. The adoption of ASU 2016-15 did not have a significant impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.



Effective July 1, 2018, the Company adopted ASU 2016-16, "*Income Taxes (Topic 740): Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory*" ("ASU 2016-16") with the objective to improve the accounting for the income tax consequences of intra-entity transfers of assets other than inventory. The new standard requires entities to recognize the income tax consequences of an intra-entity transfer of non-inventory asset when the transfer occurs. The adoption of ASU 2016-16 did not have a significant impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Effective July 1, 2017, the Company adopted ASU 2016-17, "*Consolidation (Topic 810): Interests Held Through Related Parties That Are Under Common Control*" ("ASU 2016-17"). ASU 2016-17 amends the guidance issued with ASU 2015-02 in order to make it less likely that a single decision maker would individually meet the characteristics to be the primary beneficiary of a Variable Interest Entity ("VIE"). When a decision maker or service provider considers indirect interests held through related parties under common control, they perform two steps. The second step was amended with this guidance to say that the decision maker should consider interests held by these related parties on a proportionate basis when determining the primary beneficiary of the VIE rather than in their entirety as was called for in the previous guidance. The adoption of ASU 2016-17 did not have a significant impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Effective July 1, 2018, the Company adopted ASU 2017-01, "*Business Combinations (Topic 805): Clarifying the Definition of a Business*" ("ASU 2017-01"). ASU 2017-01 clarifies the definition of a business with the objective of adding guidance to assist entities with evaluating whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions (or disposals) of assets or businesses. The definition of a business affects many areas of accounting including acquisitions, disposals, goodwill, and consolidation. The adoption of ASU 2017-01 did not have a significant impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Effective July 1, 2018, the Company adopted ASU 2017-09, "*Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Scope of Modification Accounting*" ("ASU 2017-09") which provides guidance about which changes to the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award require an entity to apply modification accounting in Topic 718. The adoption of ASU 2017-09 did not have a significant impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Effective April 1, 2018, the Company adopted ASU No. 2017-11, "*Earnings Per Share (Topic 260), Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity (Topic 480), Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815)*" ("ASU 2017-11"). The amendments in Part I of ASU 2017-11 change the classification analysis of certain equity-linked financial instruments (or embedded features) with down round features. When determining whether certain financial instruments should be classified as liabilities or equity instruments, a down round feature no longer precludes equity classification when assessing whether the instrument is indexed to an entity's own stock. The amendments also clarify existing disclosure requirements for equity-classified instruments. As a result, a freestanding equity-linked financial instrument (or embedded conversion option) no longer would be accounted for as a derivative liability at fair value as a result of the existence of a down round feature. For freestanding equity classified financial instruments, the amendments require entities that present earnings per share ("EPS") in accordance with ASC 260 to recognize the effect of the down round feature when it is triggered. That effect is treated as a dividend and as a reduction of income available to common shareholders in basic EPS. Convertible instruments with embedded conversion options that have down round features are now subject to the specialized guidance for contingent beneficial conversion features (in ASC 470-20, "*Debt—Debt with Conversion and Other Options*"), including related EPS guidance (in ASC 260). The amendments in Part II of this Update recharacterize the indefinite deferral of certain provisions of ASC 480 that now are presented as pending content in the codification, to a scope exception. Those amendments do not have an accounting effect. As a result of the adoption of ASU 2017-11, the Company classified the proceeds received from the sale of its preferred stock as equity (see Note 11).

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, "*Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting*" ("ASU 2018-07"). ASU No 2018-07 expands the scope of Topic 718 to include share-based payment transactions for acquiring goods and services from nonemployees. The guidance also specifies that Topic 718 applies to all share-based payment transactions in which a grantor acquires goods or services to be used or consumed in a grantor's own operations by issuing share-based payment awards. This guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years (quarter ending September 30, 2019 for the Company). The Company will evaluate the effects of adopting ASU 2018-07 if and when it is deemed to be applicable.

Management does not believe that any other recently issued, but not yet effective, accounting standard if currently adopted would have a material effect on the accompanying consolidated financial statements. Most of the newer standards issued represent technical corrections to the accounting literature or application to specific industries which have no effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

## 5. Financial Instruments and Fair Value Measurement

The carrying values of cash, accounts receivable and accounts payable in the Company's consolidated balance sheets approximated their fair values as of June 30, 2019 and 2018 due to their short-term nature. The carrying values of the capital lease obligation approximated its fair value at June 30, 2019 and 2018 as the interest rate used to discount the lease payments approximated market.

## 6. Fixed Assets

iBio CDMO is leasing its facility in Bryan, Texas as well as certain equipment from the Second Eastern Affiliate under a 34-year sublease (the "the Sublease"). See Note 10 for more details of the terms of the Sublease.

The economic substance of the Sublease is that the Company is financing the acquisition of the facility and equipment and, accordingly, the facility and equipment are recorded as assets and the lease is recorded as a liability. As the Sublease involves real estate and equipment, the Company separated the equipment component and accounted for the facility and equipment as if each was leased separately.

The following table summarizes by category the gross carrying value and accumulated depreciation of fixed assets (in thousands):

	June 30, 2019	June 30, 2018
Facility under capital lease	\$ 20,000	\$ 20,000
Equipment under capital lease	6,000	6,000
Facility improvements	1,449	982
Construction in process	138	-
Medical equipment	1,260	1,038
Office equipment and software	231	404
	<u>29,078</u>	<u>28,424</u>
Accumulated depreciation – assets under capital lease	(4,212)	(3,027)
Accumulated depreciation – other	(486)	(245)
	<u>(4,698)</u>	<u>(3,272)</u>
Net fixed assets	<u>\$ 24,380</u>	<u>\$ 25,152</u>

Depreciation expense was approximately \$1,427,000 and \$1,368,000 in 2019 and 2018, respectively. Depreciation of the assets under the capital lease amounted to approximately \$1,185,000 and \$1,222,000 in 2019 and 2018, respectively. In addition, \$179,000 of fixed assets were written off in 2019 related to items previously capitalized that have subsequently been removed from service and were included in general and administrative expenses.

## 7. Intangible Assets

The Company has two categories of intangible assets – intellectual property and patents. Intellectual property consists of all technology, know-how, data, and protocols for producing targeted proteins in plants and related to any products and product formulations for pharmaceutical uses and for other applications. Intellectual property includes, but is not limited to, certain technology for the development and manufacture of novel vaccines and therapeutics for humans and certain veterinary applications acquired in December 2003 from Fraunhofer USA Inc., acting through its Center for Molecular Biotechnology ("Fraunhofer"), pursuant to a Technology Transfer Agreement, as amended (the "TTA"). The Company designates such technology further developed and acquired from Fraunhofer as iBioLaunch™ technology or as iBioModulator™ technology. The value on the Company's books attributed to patents owned or controlled by the Company is based on payments for services and fees related to the protection of the Company's patent portfolio. The intellectual property also includes certain trademarks.

In January 2014, the Company entered into a license agreement with a U.S. university whereby iBio acquired exclusive worldwide rights to certain issued and pending patents covering specific candidate products for the treatment of fibrosis (the "Licensed Technology"). The license agreement provides for payment by the Company of a license issue fee, annual license maintenance fees, reimbursement of prior patent costs incurred by the university, payment of a milestone payment upon regulatory approval for sale of a first product, and annual royalties on product sales. In addition, the Company has agreed to meet certain diligence milestones related to product development benchmarks. As part of its commitment to the diligence milestones, the Company successfully commenced production of a plant-made peptide comprising the Licensed Technology before March 31, 2014. The next milestone – filing a New Drug Application with the FDA or foreign equivalent covering the Licensed Technology ("IND") – initially became due on December 1, 2015, and on August 11, 2016, the agreement was amended and subsequent six-month extensions have been automatically granted extending the due date until December 31, 2017, at which time, the Company and the university agreed to set a new milestone schedule and are currently undergoing an analysis based on new data and revised forecasted timelines.

The Company accounts for intangible assets at their historical cost and records amortization utilizing the straight-line method based upon their estimated useful lives. Patents are amortized over a period of 10 years and other intellectual property is amortized over a period from 16 to 23 years. The Company reviews the carrying value of its intangible assets for impairment whenever events or changes in business circumstances indicate the carrying amount of such assets may not be fully recoverable. Evaluating for impairment requires judgment, and recoverability is assessed by comparing the projected undiscounted net cash flows of the assets over the remaining useful life to the carrying amount. Impairments, if any, are based on the excess of the carrying amount over the fair value of the assets. There were no impairment charges during 2019 and 2018.

The following table summarizes by category the gross carrying value and accumulated amortization of intangible assets (in thousands):

	June 30, 2019	June 30, 2018
Intellectual property – gross carrying value	\$ 3,100	\$ 3,100
Patents – gross carrying value	2,560	2,484
	<u>5,660</u>	<u>5,584</u>
Intellectual property – accumulated amortization	(2,399)	(2,243)
Patents – accumulated amortization	(1,887)	(1,721)
	<u>(4,286)</u>	<u>(3,964)</u>
Net intangible assets	<u>\$ 1,374</u>	<u>\$ 1,620</u>

Amortization expense, included in general and administrative expenses, was approximately \$322,000 and \$341,000 for 2019 and 2018, respectively. The weighted-average remaining life for intellectual property and patents at June 30, 2019 was approximately 4.5 years and 6.3 years, respectively. The estimated annual amortization expense for the next five years and thereafter is as follows (in thousands):

For the Year Ending June 30,	
2020	\$ 294
2021	273
2022	260
2023	245
2024	149
Thereafter	153
Total	<u>\$ 1,374</u>

## 8. Significant Vendors

### *Novici Biotech, LLC*

In January 2012, the Company entered into an agreement with Novici Biotech, LLC ("Novici") in which iBio's President is a minority stockholder. Novici performs laboratory feasibility analyses of gene expression, protein purification and preparation of research samples. In addition, the Company and Novici collaborate on the development of new technologies and product candidates. The accounts payable balance includes amounts due to Novici of approximately \$65,000 and \$181,000 at June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Research and development expenses related to Novici were approximately \$954,000 and \$877,000 in 2019 and 2018, respectively.

### *Fraunhofer*

Previously, Fraunhofer had been the Company's most significant vendor solely on the basis of the three-party Yellow Fever vaccine development program among Fiocruz/Bio-Manguinhos, the Company, and Fraunhofer (described in greater detail below) but expenses have decreased due to changes and a decrease in technology services performed pursuant to the agreement with Fiocruz. The accounts payable balance under this three-party agreement includes amounts due Fraunhofer of approximately \$75,000 as of both June 30, 2019 and 2018. See Note 16 – Commitments and Contingencies.

On January 4, 2011, the Company entered into the Collaboration and License Agreement (the "CLA") which is a three-party agreement involving the Company, Fraunhofer and Fiocruz, a public entity, member of the Indirect Federal Public Administration and linked to the Health Ministry of Brazil, acting through its unit Bio-Manguinhos. The CLA provides for the development of a yellow fever vaccine to be manufactured and distributed within Latin America and Africa by Fiocruz. The CLA was supplemented by a bilateral agreement between iBio and Fraunhofer dated December 27, 2010 in which the Company engaged Fraunhofer as a contractor to provide the research and development services (both, together, the "Agreement"). The services are billed to Fiocruz at Fraunhofer's cost, so the Company's revenue is equivalent to expense and there is no profit.

On June 12, 2014, Fiocruz, Fraunhofer and iBio executed an amendment to the CLA (the "Amended Agreement") which provides for revised research and development, work plans, reporting, objectives, estimated budget, and project billing process. iBio and Fiocruz are currently evaluating plans for further collaboration without prospective reliance on older Fraunhofer-derived technology and data.

In September 2013, the Company and Fraunhofer completed the Terms of Settlement for the TTA Seventh Amendment (the "Settlement Agreement"). Under the terms of the Settlement Agreement, various contractual obligations existing at June 30, 2013 were released, terminated or modified. See Note 16 - Commitments and Contingencies for significant modifications.

On March 17, 2015, the Company filed a Verified Complaint in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware against Fraunhofer and Vidadi Yusibov, Fraunhofer's Executive Director. On November 3, 2017, the Company filed a Verified Complaint (the "Second Complaint") in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware against Fraunhofer-Gesellschaft, the European unit of Fraunhofer, which was dismissed by the Delaware Chancery Court on December 14, 2018, as untimely filed. The Second Complaint followed iBio's pending litigation filed in March 2015 against Fraunhofer USA, Inc., the U.S. unit of Fraunhofer, and the dismissal of the Second Complaint has no effect on the action against the U.S. unit of Fraunhofer. See Note 16 - Lawsuits for additional information.

## 9. Accrued Expenses

Accrued expenses consist of the following (in thousands):

	<b>June 30, 2019</b>	<b>June 30, 2018</b>
Rent and real estate taxes – related party (see Note 14)	\$ 383	\$ 471
Interest – related party (see Note 14)	316	318
Salaries and benefits	166	133
Other accrued expenses	100	126
Total accrued expenses	<u>\$ 965</u>	<u>\$ 1,048</u>

## 10. Capital Lease Obligation

As discussed above, iBio CDMO is leasing its facility in Bryan, Texas as well as certain equipment from the Second Eastern Affiliate under a 34-year sublease (the “sublease”). iBio CDMO began operations at the facility on December 22, 2015 pursuant to agreements between iBio CDMO and the Second Eastern Affiliate granting iBio CDMO temporary rights to access the facility. These temporary agreements were superseded by the Sublease Agreement, dated January 13, 2016, between iBio CDMO and the Second Eastern Affiliate. The 34-year term of the sublease may be extended by iBio CDMO for a ten-year period, so long as iBio CDMO is not in default under the sublease. Under the sublease, iBio CDMO is required to pay base rent at an annual rate of \$2,100,000, paid in equal quarterly installments on the first day of each February, May, August and November. The base rent is subject to increase annually in accordance with increases in the Consumer Price Index (“CPI”). The base rent under the Second Eastern Affiliate’s ground lease for the property is subject to adjustment, based on an appraisal of the property, in 2030 and upon any extension of the ground lease. The base rent under the sublease will be increased by any increase in the base rent under the ground lease as a result of such adjustments. iBio CDMO is also responsible for all costs and expenses in connection with the ownership, management, operation, replacement, maintenance and repair of the property under the sublease.

In addition to the base rent, iBio CDMO is required to pay, for each calendar year during the term, a portion of the total gross sales for products manufactured or processed at the facility, equal to 7% of the first \$5,000,000 of gross sales, 6% of gross sales between \$5,000,001 and \$25,000,000, 5% of gross sales between \$25,000,001 and \$50,000,000, 4% of gross sales between \$50,000,001 and \$100,000,000, and 3% of gross sales between \$100,000,001 and \$500,000,000. However, if for any calendar year period from January 1, 2018 through December 31, 2019, iBio CDMO’s applicable gross sales are less than \$5,000,000, or for any calendar year period from and after January 1, 2020, its applicable gross sales are less than \$10,000,000, then iBio CDMO is required to pay the amount that would have been payable if it had achieved such minimum gross sales and shall pay no less than the applicable percentage for the minimum gross sales for each subsequent calendar year. Percentage rent amounted to \$350,000 and \$199,000 in 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Interest expense incurred under the capital lease obligation amounted to \$1,900,000 and \$1,915,000 in 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Future minimum payments under the capitalized lease obligations are due as follows:

<b>Year ending on June 30:</b>	<b>Principal</b>	<b>Interest</b>	<b>Total</b>
2020	\$ 212,898	\$ 1,887,102	\$ 2,100,000
2021	229,562	1,870,438	2,100,000
2022	247,531	1,852,469	2,100,000
2023	266,906	1,833,094	2,100,000
2024	287,798	1,812,202	2,100,000
Thereafter	<u>23,639,442</u>	<u>30,435,558</u>	<u>54,075,000</u>
Total minimum lease payments	24,884,137	<u>\$ 39,690,863</u>	<u>\$ 64,575,000</u>
Less: current portion	<u>(212,898)</u>		
Long-term portion of minimum lease obligations	<u>\$ 24,671,239</u>		

## 11. Stockholders' Equity

### *Preferred Stock*

The Company's Board of Directors is authorized to issue, at any time, without further stockholder approval, up to 1 million shares of preferred stock. The Board of Directors has the authority to fix and determine the voting rights, rights of redemption and other rights and preferences of preferred stock.

### *iBio CMO Preferred Tracking Stock*

On February 23, 2017, the Company entered into an exchange agreement with the Eastern Affiliate pursuant to which the Company acquired substantially all of the interest in iBio CDMO held by the Eastern Affiliate and issued one share of a newly created iBio CMO Preferred Tracking Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Preferred Tracking Stock"), in exchange for 29,990,000 units of limited liability company interests of iBio CDMO held by the Eastern Affiliate at an original issue price of \$13 million. After giving effect to the transactions contemplated in the Exchange Agreement, the Company owns 99.99% of iBio CDMO and the Eastern Affiliate owns 0.01% of iBio CDMO.

On February 23, 2017, the Board of Directors of the Company created the Preferred Tracking Stock out of the Company's 1 million authorized shares of preferred stock. Terms of the Preferred Tracking Stock include the following:

1. The Preferred Tracking Stock accrues dividends at the rate of 2% per annum on the original issue price. Accrued dividends are cumulative and are payable if and when declared by the Board of Directors, upon an exchange of the shares of Preferred Tracking Stock and upon a liquidation, winding up or deemed liquidation (such as a merger) of the Company. As of June 30, 2019, no dividends have been declared. Accrued dividends total approximately \$610,000 and \$350,000 at June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively.
2. The holders of Preferred Tracking Stock, voting separately as a class, are entitled to approve by the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares of Preferred Tracking Stock outstanding any amendment, alteration or repeal of any of the provisions of, or any other change to, the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company or the Certificate of Designation that adversely affects the rights, powers or privileges of the Preferred Tracking Stock, any increase in the number of authorized shares of Preferred Tracking Stock, the issuance or sale of any additional shares of Preferred Tracking Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Preferred Tracking Stock, the creation or issuance of any shares of any additional class or series of capital stock unless the same ranks junior to the Preferred Tracking Stock, or the reclassification or alteration of any existing security of the Company that is junior to or *pari passu* with the Preferred Tracking Stock, if such reclassification or alteration would render such other security senior to the Preferred Tracking Stock.
3. Except as required by applicable law, the holders of Preferred Tracking Stock have no other voting rights.
4. No dividend may be declared or paid or set aside for payment or other distribution declared or made upon the Company's common stock and no common stock may be redeemed, purchased or otherwise acquired for any consideration by the Company unless all accrued dividends on all outstanding shares of Preferred Tracking Stock are paid in full.

At the election of the Company or holders of a majority outstanding shares of Preferred Tracking Stock, each outstanding share of Preferred Tracking Stock may be exchanged for 29,990,000 units of limited liability company interests of iBio CDMO. Such exchange may be effected only after March 31, 2018, or in connection with a winding up, liquidation or deemed liquidation (such as a merger) of the Company or iBio CDMO. In addition, such exchange will take effect upon a change in control of iBio CDMO.

*Series A Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series A Preferred")*

On June 20, 2018, the Board of Directors of the Company created the Series A Preferred, par value \$0.001 per share, out of the Company's 1 million authorized shares of preferred stock. Terms of the Series A Preferred include the following:

1. Each share of Series A Preferred is convertible into an amount of shares of common stock determined by dividing the stated value of \$1,000 by the conversion price of \$0.90. The number of shares of common stock to be received is limited by the beneficial ownership limitation as defined in the certificate of designation. Subject to limited exceptions, a holder of Series A Preferred will not have the right to exercise any portion of its Series A Preferred if such holder, together with its affiliates, would beneficially own over 4.99% of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise; provided, however, that upon 61 days' prior notice to us, such holder may increase the such limitation, provided that in no event will the limitation exceed 9.99%.
2. Holders are entitled to dividends on shares of Series A Preferred equal (on an as-if-converted-to-common stock basis, without regards to conversion limitations) to and in the same form as dividends actually paid on shares of the common stock, when, as and if such dividends are paid on shares of common stock. No other dividends shall be paid or accrued on the shares of Series A Preferred.
3. Holders have no voting rights except as defined in the certificate of designation.
4. If at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any common stock equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the holders of any class of common stock, then the holder(s) of Series A Preferred will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such purchase rights, the aggregate purchase rights which the holder could have acquired if the holder had held the number of shares of common stock acquirable upon the complete conversion of such holder's Series A Preferred (as defined).
5. Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, the holders shall be entitled to receive the same amount that a holder of common stock would receive if the Series A Preferred were fully converted (disregarding for such purposes any conversion limitations hereunder) into common stock at the conversion price of \$0.90 per share. Such amounts shall be paid pari passu with all holders of common stock and the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock.
6. The Company is required that it will at all times, reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of common stock, for the sole purpose of issuance upon the conversion of the Series A Preferred, not less than such aggregate number of shares of the common stock as shall be issuable upon the conversion of the then outstanding shares of the Series A Preferred.

On June 26, 2018, the Company issued 6,300 shares of Series A Preferred as part of a public offering. As the market price of the Company's common stock was \$0.90 on the date of the issuance of the Series A Preferred, no beneficial conversion feature was recognized on the conversion option. During 2019, 2,223 shares of Series A Preferred had been converted into 2,470,000 shares of common stock. In 2018, 90 shares of Series A Preferred were converted into 100,000 shares of common stock. See the section below entitled "*Public Offering - Alliance Global Partners*" for further information.

*Series B Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series B Preferred")*

On June 20, 2018, the Board of Directors of the Company created the Series B Preferred, par value \$0.001 per share, out of the Company's 1 million authorized shares of preferred stock. Terms of the Series B Preferred include the following:

1. Each share of Series B Preferred is convertible into an amount of shares of common stock determined by dividing the stated value of \$1,000 by the conversion price of \$0.90. The number of shares of common stock to be received is limited by the beneficial ownership limitation as defined in the certificate of designation. Subject to limited exceptions, a holder of Series B Preferred will not have the right to exercise any portion of its Series B Preferred if such holder, together with its affiliates, would beneficially own over 48% of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise.
2. Holders are entitled to dividends on shares of Series B Preferred equal (on an as-if-converted-to-common stock basis, without regards to conversion limitations) to and in the same form as dividends actually paid on shares of the common stock, when, as and if such dividends are paid on shares of common stock. No other dividends shall be paid or accrued on the shares of Series B Preferred.
3. Holders have no voting rights except as defined in the certificate of designation.
4. If at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any common stock equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the holders of any class of common stock, then then holder(s) of Series B Preferred will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such purchase rights, the aggregate purchase rights which the holder could have acquired if the holder had held the number of shares of common stock acquirable upon the complete conversion of such holder's Series B Preferred (as defined).
5. Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, the holders shall be entitled to receive the same amount that a holder of common stock would receive if the Series B Preferred were fully converted (disregarding for such purposes any conversion limitations hereunder) into common stock at the conversion price of \$0.90 per share. Such amounts shall be paid pari passu with all holders of common stock and the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock.
6. The Company is required that it will at all times, reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of common stock, for the sole purpose of issuance upon the conversion of the Series B Preferred, not less than such aggregate number of shares of the common stock as shall be issuable upon the conversion of the then outstanding shares of the Series B Preferred.

On June 26, 2018, the Company issued 5,785 shares of Series B Preferred as part of a public offering. Since the market price of the Company's common stock was \$0.90 on the date of the issuance of the Series B Preferred, no beneficial conversion feature was recognized on the conversion option. As of June 30, 2019, no shares of Series B Preferred had been converted into shares of common stock. See the section below entitled "*Public Offering - Alliance Global Partners*" for further information.

### *Common Stock*

On December 19, 2017, the Company's stockholders approved an amendment of the Company's certificate of incorporation increasing the number of authorized shares of its common stock to 275 million. The Company had been authorized to issue up to 175 million shares of common stock. In addition, as of June 30, 2019, the Company had reserved up to 3.5 million shares of common stock for incentive compensation (stock options and restricted stock) and approximately 11 million shares of common stock for the conversion of the Series A Preferred and Series B Preferred. No shares are reserved for the exercise of warrants.

On April 23, 2018, the Company held a special meeting of its stockholders at which the stockholders approved a proposal to effect an amendment to the Company's certificate of incorporation, as amended, to implement a reverse stock split at a ratio to be determined by the Company's Board of Directors in a range not less than one-for-two (1:2) and not greater than one-for-ten (1:10). On May 23, 2018, the Company's Board of Directors approved the implementation of a reverse stock split at a ratio of one-for-ten (1:10) shares of the Company's Common Stock. As a result of the reverse stock split, every ten (10) shares of the Company's Common Stock either issued and outstanding or held by the Company in its treasury immediately prior to the effective time was, automatically and without any action on the part of the respective holders thereof, combined and converted into one (1) share of the Company's common stock. No fractional shares were issued in connection with the reverse stock split. Stockholders who otherwise were entitled to receive a fractional share in connection with the reverse stock split instead were eligible to receive a cash payment, which was not material in the aggregate, instead of shares. On June 8, 2018, the Company filed a Certificate of Amendment of its Certificate of Incorporation, as amended with the Secretary of State of Delaware effecting a one-for-ten (1:10) reverse stock split of the shares of the Company's common stock, either issued and outstanding or held by the Company as treasury stock, effective as of 4:10 p.m. (Eastern Time), June 8, 2018. The Company's common stock began trading on a reverse split adjusted basis on the Exchange when the market opened Monday, June 11, 2018.

Issuances of common stock during 2018 and 2019 are described below.

### *Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement*

On July 24, 2017, the Company entered into a common stock purchase agreement with Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC ("Lincoln Park"), an Illinois limited liability company, pursuant to which Lincoln Park agreed to purchase from the Company up to an aggregate of \$16,000,000 of the Company's common stock (subject to certain limitations) from time to time over the 36-month term of the agreement (the "Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement"). Also on July 24, 2017, we entered into a registration rights agreement with Lincoln Park pursuant to which the Company filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") the registration statement to register for resale under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, the shares of common stock that have been or may be issued to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement. The registration statement was effective as of August 11, 2017.

On July 24, 2017, 120,000 newly issued shares of the Company's common stock, equal to three percent of the \$16 million availability, were issued to Lincoln Park as consideration for Lincoln Park's commitment to purchase shares of the Company's common stock under the agreement, and 250,000 newly issued shares of common stock, valued at \$4.00 per share, were sold to Lincoln Park in an initial purchase for an aggregate gross purchase price of \$1,000,000.

As contemplated by the Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement, and so long as the closing price of the Company's common stock exceeds \$0.25 per share, then the Company may direct Lincoln Park, at its sole discretion to purchase up to 10,000 shares of its common stock on any business day, provided that one business day has passed since the most recent purchase. The price per share for such purchases will be equal to the lower of: (i) the lowest sale price on the applicable purchase date and (ii) the arithmetic average of the three (3) lowest closing sale prices for the Company's common stock during the ten (10) consecutive business days ending on the business day immediately preceding such purchase date (in each case, to be appropriately adjusted for any reorganization, recapitalization, non-cash dividend, stock split or other similar transaction that occurs on or after the date of the purchase agreement). The maximum amount of shares subject to any single regular purchase increases as the Company's share price increases, subject to a maximum of \$1.0 million.

In addition to regular purchases, the Company may also direct Lincoln Park to purchase other amounts as accelerated purchases or as additional purchases if the closing sale price of the common stock exceeds certain threshold prices as set forth in the purchase agreement. In all instances, the Company may not sell shares of its common stock to Lincoln Park under the purchase agreement if it would result in Lincoln Park beneficially owning more than 9.99% of its common stock. There are no trading volume requirements or restrictions under the purchase agreement nor any upper limits on the price per share that Lincoln Park must pay for shares of common stock.

Under the rules of NYSE American, in no event may we issue or sell to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement more than 19.99% of the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to the execution of the Purchase Agreement (which was approximately 1,781,479 shares based on 8,911,851 shares outstanding immediately prior to the execution of the Purchase Agreement), which limitation we refer to as the Exchange Cap, unless (i) we obtain stockholder approval to issue shares of common stock in excess of the Exchange Cap or (ii) all sales of our common stock to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement are deemed to be at a price equal to or in excess of the greater of book or market value of our common stock, as calculated in accordance with the applicable rules of NYSE American, such that they qualify for an exception to the Exchange Cap limitation under such rules. In any event, the Purchase Agreement specifically provides that we may not issue or sell any shares of our common stock under the Purchase Agreement if such issuance or sale would breach any applicable rules or regulations of NYSE American.

The Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement and the registration rights agreement contain customary representations, warranties, agreements and conditions to completing future sale transactions, indemnification rights and obligations of the parties. The Company has the right to terminate the purchase agreement at any time, at no cost or penalty. During any "event of default" under the purchase agreement, all of which are outside of Lincoln Park's control, Lincoln Park does not have the right to terminate the purchase agreement; however, the Company may not initiate any regular or other purchase of shares by Lincoln Park, until such event of default is cured. In addition, in the event of bankruptcy proceedings by or against the Company, the purchase agreement will automatically terminate.



Actual sales of shares of common stock to Lincoln Park under the purchase agreement will depend on a variety of factors to be determined by the Company from time to time, including, among others, market conditions, the trading price of the common stock and determinations by the Company as to the appropriate sources of funding for the Company and its operations. Lincoln Park has no right to require any sales by the Company, but is obligated to make purchases from the Company as it directs in accordance with the purchase agreement. Lincoln Park has covenanted not to cause or engage in any manner whatsoever, any direct or indirect short selling or hedging of the Company's shares.

During March 2018, the Company sold an additional 60,000 shares of common stock to Lincoln Park pursuant to the Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement for an aggregate gross purchase price of \$121,290. As such, at June 30, 2019, under the terms and subject to the conditions of the Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement, the Company has the right, but not the obligation, to sell to Lincoln Park, and Lincoln Park is obligated to purchase up to, an additional \$14,878,710 of the Company's common stock. Such future sales of common stock by the Company, if any, will be subject to certain limitations, and may occur from time to time, at the Company's option, over the 36-month term of the agreement.

*Public offering – Aegis Capital Corp. (“Aegis”)*

On November 30, 2017, the Company closed a public offering of 2,250,000 shares of its common stock at a public offering price of \$2.00 per share raising gross proceeds of \$4,500,000. The shares of common stock were issued pursuant to an underwriting agreement entered into between the Company and Aegis.

The common stock was offered and sold pursuant to the Company's effective shelf registration statement on Form S-3 and an accompanying prospectus (Registration Statement No. 333-200410) filed with the SEC on November 20, 2014, and declared effective by the SEC on December 2, 2014, a preliminary prospectus supplement filed with the SEC on November 28, 2017, and a final prospectus supplement filed with the SEC on November 30, 2017, in connection with the Company's shelf takedown relating to the offering.

The Company paid Aegis a discount of 7% to the public offering price with respect to shares purchased in the offering by investors who did not have a pre-existing relationship with the Company prior to the offering (the “New Investors”), and a discount of 3.5% to the public offering price with respect to shares purchased in the offering by investors who did have a pre-existing relationship with the Company. In addition to the underwriting discounts, the Company issued to the Underwriter 11,000 shares of its common stock, equal to 2% of the aggregate shares of common stock sold in the offering to the New Investors.

The Company incurred underwriting discounts, commissions and other offering expenses of \$311,000 related to closing and completion of this public offering.

*Public Offering – A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners (“Alliance”)*

On June 26, 2018, the Company completed a public offering of 4,350,000 shares of its common stock, 6,300 shares of Series A Preferred and 5,785 shares of Series B Preferred. The public offering price per share for each of the foregoing securities was as follows: (i) \$0.90 per share of common stock; (ii) \$1,000 per Series A Preferred share; and (iii) \$1,000 per Series B Preferred share. This public offering raised gross proceeds of \$16.0 million. The shares of common stock and preferred stock were issued pursuant to an underwriting agreement (the “Underwriting Agreement”) entered into between the Company and Alliance. The Company incurred underwriting discounts, commissions and other offering expenses of approximately \$854,000 related to closing and completion of this public offering.

Pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement, subject to certain exceptions, (i) the Company agreed not to sell or otherwise dispose of any shares of common stock for a period ending ninety (90) days after the date of the Underwriting Agreement and (ii) the Company's officers, directors and certain key shareholders agreed not to sell or otherwise dispose of any of Common Stock held by each of them for a period ending ninety (90) days after the date of the Underwriting Agreement, in each case, without first obtaining the written consent of the Underwriter.

The Company granted a forty-five (45) day option to the Underwriter to purchase up to 2,666,666 additional shares (the “Option Shares”) of common stock. The over-allotment option may be exercised by the Underwriter as to all (at any time) or any part (from time to time) of the Option Shares.

The Company paid Alliance a discount of (i) 7% to the public offering price with respect to the common stock, Series A Preferred, and Series B Preferred purchased in the offering by investors who did not have a pre-existing relationship with the Company and (ii) 3.5% to the public offering price with respect to the common stock, Series A Preferred, and Series B Preferred purchased in the offering by certain investors who have a pre-existing relationship with the Company. In addition to the underwriting discounts, the Company issued to Alliance 131,000 shares of its common stock, equal to 2% of the aggregate shares of common stock sold in the offering to New Investors.

On July 12, 2018, 1,500,000 shares of common stock were sold to Alliance in connection with Alliance partially exercising its over-allotment option at the public offering price of \$0.90 per share. The Company received gross proceeds of \$1,350,000 before deducting \$159,000 of underwriting discounts, commissions and other offering expenses payable by the Company.

In 2019, 2,223 shares of Series A Preferred had been converted into 2,470,000 shares of common stock. In 2018, 90 shares of Series A Preferred were converted into 100,000 shares of common stock.

#### *Eastern – Share Purchase Agreements*

On January 13, 2016, the Company entered into a share purchase agreement with Eastern pursuant to which Eastern agreed to purchase 350,000 shares of the Company's common stock at a price of \$6.22 per share. The Company received proceeds of \$2,177,000 and the shares were issued on January 25, 2016. In addition, Eastern agreed to exercise warrants it had previously acquired to purchase 178,400 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$5.30 per share. The Company received proceeds of approximately \$945,000 from the exercise of the warrants and the shares were issued on January 25, 2016.

On January 13, 2016, the Company entered into a separate share purchase agreement with Eastern pursuant to which Eastern agreed to purchase 650,000 shares of the Company's common stock at a price of \$6.22 per share, subject to the approval of the Company's stockholders. The Company's stockholders approved the issuance of the 650,000 shares to Eastern at the Company's annual meeting on April 7, 2016. On April 13, 2016, the Company issued the 650,000 shares and received proceeds of \$4,043,000. These shares were subject to a three-year standstill agreement (the "Standstill Agreement") which will restrict additional acquisitions of the Company's equity by Eastern and its controlled affiliates to limit its beneficial ownership of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock to a maximum of 38% (the "Eastern Beneficial Ownership Limitation"), absent the approval by a majority of the Company's Board of Directors.

On November 27, 2017, the Company's Board of Directors authorized the Company's Chief Executive Officer to invite Eastern to purchase shares in the November 2017 public offering with Aegis described above, provided that such purchase did not result in Eastern being the beneficial owner of more than 40% of the aggregate number of shares the Company's outstanding common stock rather than the limit of 38% set forth in the Standstill Agreement.

On June 26, 2018, in connection with the public offering with Alliance, the Company entered into an amendment (the "Amendment") to the share purchase agreement for 650,000 shares, dated January 13, 2016 (the "Purchase Agreement"), with Eastern. Pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, Eastern was subject to the Standstill Agreement (amended to 40%) and the Eastern Beneficial Ownership Limitation therein. The Amendment increased the Eastern Beneficial Ownership Limitation to 48% and extended the restrictions under the Standstill Agreement until June 26, 2020. In accordance with the terms of the Standstill Agreement, as amended, the Company's Board of Directors duly authorized the Company's Chief Executive Officer to offer Eastern to purchase shares in the public offering with Alliance, provided that, when taken together with all other equity securities of the Company beneficially owned by Eastern and its controlled affiliates following consummation of the public offering with Alliance, Eastern and its controlled affiliates would not beneficially own more than 48% of the aggregate number of shares of common stock outstanding as of the closing of the public offering with Alliance, including all shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of all outstanding shares of Series A Preferred and Series B Preferred, and provided, further, that Eastern agreed to extend the standstill restrictions for two (2) additional years beginning with the date of Eastern's or its controlled affiliate's purchase of securities in the public offering with Alliance.

On February 23, 2017, the Company entered into an exchange agreement with the Eastern Affiliate pursuant to which the Company acquired substantially all of the interest in iBio CDMO held by the Eastern Affiliate and issued one share of a newly created iBio CMO Preferred Tracking Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Preferred Tracking Stock"), in exchange for 29,990,000 units of limited liability company interests of iBio CDMO held by the Eastern Affiliate at an original issue price of \$13 million. After giving effect to the transactions contemplated in the Exchange Agreement, the Company owns 99.99% of iBio CDMO and the Eastern Affiliate owns 0.01% of iBio CDMO.

#### *Working Capital Contributions*

In December 2017, the Eastern Affiliate contributed \$1.05 million to iBio for working capital purposes which has been recorded as additional paid-in capital. Subsequently, the Company contributed \$3.5 million into iBio CDMO. The \$3.5 million contribution has been eliminated in the consolidated financial statements.

In May 2018 and November 2018, the Eastern Affiliate contributed \$1.093 million and \$2.459 million, respectively, to iBio for working capital purposes which has been recorded as additional paid-in capital.

## 12. Earnings (Loss) Per Common Share

Basic earnings (loss) per common share is computed by dividing the net income (loss) allocated to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. For purposes of calculating diluted earnings per common share, the denominator includes both the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period and the number of common stock equivalents if the inclusion of such common stock equivalents is dilutive. Dilutive common stock equivalents potentially include stock options and warrants using the treasury stock method. The following table summarizes the components of the earnings (loss) per common share calculation (in thousands, except per share amounts):

	Years ended June 30,	
	2019	2018
Basic and diluted numerator:		
Net loss attributable to iBio, Inc. stockholders	\$ (17,593)	\$ (16,105)
Preferred stock dividends	(260)	(260)
Net loss available to iBio, Inc. stockholders	<u>\$ (17,853)</u>	<u>\$ (16,365)</u>
Basic and diluted denominator:		
Weighted-average common shares outstanding	18,926	10,631
Per share amount	\$ (0.94)	\$ (1.54)

In 2019 and 2018, the Company incurred net losses which cannot be diluted; therefore, basic and diluted loss per common share is the same. As of June 30, 2019 and 2018, shares issuable which could potentially dilute future earnings included were as follows.

	Year Ended June 30,	
	2019	2018
	(in thousands)	
Stock options	1,347	1,365
Series A Preferred	4,430	6,900
Series B Preferred	6,428	6,428
Shares excluded from the calculation of diluted loss per share	<u>12,205</u>	<u>14,693</u>

Share and per share data have been adjusted for all periods presented to reflect the one-for-ten reverse stock split effective June 8, 2018.

### 13. Share-Based Compensation

The following table summarizes the components of share-based compensation expense in the Consolidated Statements of Operations (in thousands):

	Year Ended June 30,	
	2019	2018
Research and development	\$ 26	\$ 50
General and administrative	215	720
Totals	<u>\$ 241</u>	<u>\$ 770</u>

#### Stock Options

##### 2008 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan (the "2008 Plan")

On August 12, 2008, the Company adopted the iBioPharma 2008 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan for employees, officers, directors and external service providers. The original 2008 Plan provided that the Company may grant options to purchase stock and/or make awards of restricted stock up to an aggregate amount of 1 million shares. On December 18, 2013, the 2008 Plan was amended to increase the number of shares reserved for awards under the Plan from 1 million to 1.5 million. Stock options granted under the 2008 Plan may be either incentive stock options (as defined by Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended) or non-qualified stock options at the discretion of the Board of Directors. Vesting of service awards occurred ratably on the anniversary of the grant date over the service period, generally three or five years, as determined at the time of grant. Vesting of performance awards occurred when the performance criteria had been satisfied. The Company used historical data to estimate forfeiture rates. The 2008 Plan had a term of ten (10) years and, as a result, the 2008 Plan expired by its terms on August 12, 2018.

##### iBio, Inc. 2018 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan (the "2018 Plan")

On December 18, 2018, the Company's stockholders, upon recommendation of the Board of Directors on November 9, 2018, approved the 2018 Plan. The total number of shares of common stock reserved under the 2018 Plan is 3.5 million. Stock options granted under the 2018 Plan may be either incentive stock options (as defined by Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended), non-qualified stock options, or restricted stock and determined at the discretion of the Board of Directors.

Vesting of service awards will be determined by the Board of Directors and stated in the award agreements. In general, vesting will occur ratably on the anniversary of the grant date over the service period, generally three or five years, as determined at the time of grant. Vesting of performance awards will occur when the performance criteria has been satisfied. The Company uses historical data to estimate forfeiture rates. The 2018 Plan has a term of ten (10) years and expires by its terms on November 9, 2028.

In addition, on December 18, 2018, the Company's stockholders, upon recommendation of the Board of Directors, also approved an amendment to the Company's 2008 Plan to allow the Company to permit a one-time option exchange program under which the Company would offer eligible employees and non-employee directors the opportunity to exchange certain outstanding options on a four-for-three basis for new stock options exercisable at a lower price under the 2018 Plan (the "Option Exchange").

On January 22, 2019, the Company filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission a Tender Offer Statement on Schedule TO defining the terms and conditions of the Option Exchange, whereby the Company was offering eligible employees and non-employee directors ("Eligible Option Holders") the opportunity to exchange for new options covering a lesser number of shares of the Company's common stock ("Replacement Options"), at a ratio of four-for-three (the "Exchange Ratio"), any options issued by the Company prior to January 22, 2019 that were outstanding under its 2008 Plan that had an exercise price greater than the closing price per share of iBio's common stock on the NYSE American on the grant date of the Replacement Options ("Eligible Exchange Options"), so that for each four shares of common stock subject to an Eligible Exchange Option, the option holder would receive a Replacement Option to purchase three shares under the 2018 Plan. On February 20, 2019, the completion date of the Option Exchange (the "Replacement Option Grant Date"), the Company canceled the options accepted for exchange and granted 874,310 Replacement Options in exchange for 1,165,750 options issued under the 2008 Plan.

#### The Replacement Options:

- have a per-share exercise price of \$0.93, which was equal to the closing price per share of the Company's common stock on the Replacement Option Grant Date;
- have a five-year term beginning on February 20, 2019 and vest one year later on February 20, 2020. Generally, the Underwater Options had been scheduled to vest over four years following the recipient's employment start date or the date of grant. As of November 19, 2018, approximately 94% of the shares covered by the Underwater Options already were vested. All other terms and conditions of the new stock options are generally be consistent with the terms and conditions of iBio's standard time-vesting stock option grants;
- are of the same type of options as the surrendered options. Eligible Option Holders holding nonqualified stock options received Replacement Options in the form of nonqualified stock options and Eligible Option Holders holding incentive stock options received Replacement Options in the form of incentive stock options; and
- have the terms and be subject to the conditions as provided for in the 2018 Plan and option award agreement.

The Company had reserved 1,311,332 shares of common stock for the Option Exchange.

Issuances of stock options during 2019 and 2018 were as follows:

Effective April 1, 2019, the Company granted each member of its Board of Directors a stock option agreement under the 2018 Plan whereby each director has the option to purchase 50,000 shares of the Company's common stock at a price of \$0.90 per share. The options vest over a period of three years and expire in ten years.

In July 2017 through May 2018, the Company granted stock options to employees to purchase 21,000 shares of common stock. These options vest ratably over a three-year service period, expire ten years from the date of grant, and have a weighted-average exercise price of \$3.12 per share.

The following table summarizes all stock option activity during the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018:

	Stock Options	Weighted- average Exercise Price	Weighted- average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)
Outstanding as of July 1, 2017	1,354,833	\$ 12.08	5.9	\$ 138
Granted	21,000	\$ 3.12		
Forfeited/expired	(11,250)	\$ 4.00		
Outstanding as of June 30, 2018	1,364,583	\$ 12.01	4.9	\$ -
Granted	400,000	\$ 0.90		
Issued under Option Exchange	874,310	\$ 0.93		
Forfeited/expired/exchanged	(1,292,374)	\$ 12.08		
Outstanding as of June 30, 2019	1,346,519	\$ 1.45	6.1	\$ -
As of June 30, 2019 vested and expected to vest	1,324,467	\$ 1.46	6.1	\$ -
Exercisable as of June 30, 2019	70,998	\$ 10.94	3.6	\$ -

The following table summarizes information about options outstanding and exercisable at June 30, 2019:

	Options Outstanding and Exercisable			
	Number Outstanding	Weighted- Average Remaining Life In Years	Weighted- Average Exercise Price	Number Exercisable
Exercise prices:				
\$0.93 - \$2.03	1,274,435	6.2	\$ 0.92	166
\$2.53 - \$4.40	12,750	5.1	3.91	11,498
\$5.80 - \$8.70	33,334	4.5	6.82	33,334
\$9.30 - \$26.90	22,000	1.8	17.63	22,000
\$26.90 - \$28.90	4,000	2.0	28.90	4,000
	1,346,519	6.1	\$ 1.45	70,998

The total fair value of stock options that vested during 2019 and 2018 was approximately \$57,000 and \$972,000, respectively. As of June 30, 2019, there was approximately \$376,000 of total unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested stock options that the Company expects to recognize over a weighted-average period of 2.1 years.

The weighted-average grant date fair value of stock options granted during 2019 and 2018 was \$0.43 and \$2.77 per share, respectively. The Company estimated the fair value of options granted using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following assumptions:

	2019	2018
Risk-free interest rate	2.45%	2.15% - 2.94%
Dividend yield	0%	0%
Volatility	97.5%	103.00% - 103.72 %
Expected term (in years)	9	9

The aggregate intrinsic value in the table above represents the total intrinsic value, based on the Company's closing stock price of \$0.71 as of June 30, 2019, \$0.90 as of June 30, 2018, and \$3.86 as of June 30, 2017, which would have been received by the option holders had all option holders exercised their options as of that date.

#### 14. Related Party Transactions

##### *Novici Biotech, LLC*

In January 2012, the Company entered into an agreement with Novici in which iBio's President is a minority stockholder. See Note 8 for further details.

##### *Agreements with Eastern Capital Limited and its Affiliates.*

As more fully discussed in Note 11, the Company entered into two share purchase agreements with Eastern.

Concurrently with the execution of the Purchase Agreements, iBio entered into a contract manufacturing joint venture with an affiliate of Eastern (the "Eastern Affiliate") to develop and manufacture plant-made pharmaceuticals through iBio CDMO. The Eastern Affiliate contributed \$15.0 million in cash to iBio CDMO, for a 30% interest in iBio CDMO. iBio retained a 70% equity interest in iBio CDMO. As the majority equity holder, iBio has the right to appoint a majority of the members of the Board of Managers that manages the iBio CDMO joint venture. Specified material actions by the joint venture require the consent of iBio and the Eastern Affiliate. iBio contributed to the capital of iBio CDMO a royalty bearing license, which grants iBio CDMO a non-exclusive license to use the iBio's proprietary technologies for research purposes and an exclusive U.S. license for manufacturing purposes. iBio retains all other rights in its intellectual property, including the right for itself to commercialize products based on its proprietary technologies or to grant licenses to others to do so.

In connection with the joint venture, the Second Eastern Affiliate, which controls the subject property as sublandlord, granted iBio CDMO the Sublease of a Class A life sciences building in Bryan, Texas, located on land owned by the Texas A&M system, designed and equipped for plant-made manufacture of biopharmaceuticals. Accrued expenses at June 30, 2019 and 2018 due to the Second Eastern Affiliate are \$701,000 and \$789,000, respectively. General and administrative expenses related to Second Eastern Affiliate were approximately \$1,051,000 and \$852,000 in 2019 and 2018, respectively. Interest expense related to the Second Eastern Affiliate was approximately \$1,900,000 and \$1,915,000 in 2019 and 2018, respectively. The terms of the sublease are described in Note 10.

A three-year standstill agreement (the "Standstill Agreement") took effect upon the issuance of the shares to Eastern pursuant to a share purchase agreement for the acquisition of 650,000 shares of common stock. The Standstill Agreement has been amended twice so that Eastern and its controlled affiliates are limited to its beneficial ownership of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock to a maximum of 48%, absent approval by a majority of the Company's Board of Directors. Eastern agreed to extend the standstill restrictions for two (2) additional years beginning with the date of Eastern's or its controlled affiliate's purchase of securities in the public offering with Alliance. See Note 11 for further information.

On February 23, 2017, the Company entered into an exchange agreement with the Eastern Affiliate pursuant to which the Company acquired substantially all of the interest in iBio CDMO held by the Eastern Affiliate and issued one share of the iBio CMO Preferred Tracking Stock in exchange for 29,990,000 units of limited liability company interests of iBio CDMO held by the Eastern Affiliate at an original issue price of \$13 million. After giving effect to the transactions in the Exchange Agreement, the Company owns 99.99% of iBio CDMO and the Eastern Affiliate owns 0.01% of iBio CDMO.

##### *Departure of Director and Appointment of New Director*

Effective April 1, 2019, Arthur Y. Elliott, Ph.D. resigned from his position as a member of the Board of Directors of the Company. Dr. Elliott did not advise the Corporation of any disagreement with the Corporation on any matter relating to its operations, policies or practices. Also, effective April 1, 2019, Thomas F. Isett 3<sup>rd</sup> ("Isett") was appointed as a member of the Board to serve as a Class I director. Mr. Isett's term as a Class I director will expire at the Corporation's 2021 annual meeting of stockholders.

##### *Director Consulting Agreement*

Effective as of May 1, 2019, the Company entered into a Statement of Work (the "May 1, 2019 SOW") pursuant to a Consulting Agreement, dated as of February 22, 2019, between the Company and i.e. Advising, LLC (the "Consultant"). Thomas Isett, a director of the Company, is the Managing Director and sole owner of the Consultant. The Consultant has been retained by the Company as a strategy and management consultant through December 31, 2019, with services to be provided pursuant to statements of work that may be entered into between the Company and Consultant from time to time. The May 1, 2019 SOW has a term from May 1, 2019 to August 31, 2019. The engagement under the May 1, 2019 SOW is being conducted on a retainer basis for the director, as the primary engagement resource, at a rate of \$40,000 per month, and on a time and materials basis for all other engagement resources provided by Consultant, which are billable at the rate of \$85.00 to \$450 per hour. Consulting expenses totaled \$168,348 in 2019.

## 15. Income Taxes

The components of net loss consist of the following (in thousands):

	For the Years Ended June 30,	
	2019	2018
United States	\$ (17,576)	\$ (16,076)
Brazil	(21)	(32)
Total	<u>\$ (17,597)</u>	<u>\$ (16,108)</u>

The components of the provision (benefit) for income taxes consist of the following (in thousands):

	For the Years Ended June 30,	
	2019	2018
Current – Federal, state and foreign	\$ -	\$ -
Deferred – Federal	(3,690)	3,318
Deferred – State	(990)	943
Deferred – Foreign	-	(8)
Total	<u>(4,680)</u>	<u>4,253</u>
Change in valuation allowance	<u>4,680</u>	<u>(4,253)</u>
Income tax expense	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

The Company has deferred income taxes due to income tax credits, net operating loss carryforwards, and the effect of temporary differences between the carrying values of certain assets and liabilities for financial reporting and income tax purposes.

The components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows (in thousands):

	As of June 30,	
	2019	2018
Deferred tax assets (liabilities):		
Net operating loss	\$ 21,427	\$ 15,652
Share-based compensation	2,236	2,211
Research and development tax credits	1,534	1,404
Suspended losses in iBio CDMO	-	1,223
Basis in iBio CDMO	687	678
Intangible assets	(233)	(202)
Vacation accrual and other	19	24
Valuation allowance	<u>(25,670)</u>	<u>(20,990)</u>
Total	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

The Company has a valuation allowance against the full amount of its net deferred tax assets due to the uncertainty of realization of the deferred tax assets due to operating loss history of the Company. The Company currently provides a valuation allowance against deferred taxes when it is more likely than not that some portion, or all of its deferred tax assets will not be realized. The valuation allowance could be reduced or eliminated based on future earnings and future estimates of taxable income.

Federal net operating losses of approximately \$5.5 million were used by the Former Parent prior to June 30, 2008 and are not available to the Company. The Former Parent allocated the use of the Federal net operating losses available for use on its consolidated Federal tax return on a pro rata basis based on all of the available net operating losses from all the entities included in its control group.

U.S. Federal and state net operating losses of approximately \$87.7 million and \$50.5 million, respectively, are available to the Company as of June 30, 2019 and will expire at various dates through 2038. These carryforwards could be subject to certain limitations in the event there is a change in control of the Company pursuant to Internal Revenue Code Section 382, though the Company has not performed a study to determine if the loss carryforwards are subject to these Section 382 limitations. The Company has a research and development credit carryforward of approximately \$1.5 million at June 30, 2019. In addition, the Company has foreign net operating losses totaling approximately \$128,000 with no expiration date.

A reconciliation of the statutory tax rate to the effective tax rate is as follows:

	Years Ended June 30,	
	2019	2018
Statutory federal income tax rate	21%	21%
State (net of federal benefit)	6%	6%
Research and development tax credit	1%	1%
Permanent differences	-%	-%
Reclassification of incentive stock options to non-qualifying	-%	-%
Change in federal rate	-%	(56)%
Change in valuation allowance	(28)%	28%
Effective income tax rate	-%	-%

The Company has not been audited in connection with income taxes. iBio files U.S. Federal and state income tax returns subject to varying statutes of limitations. The 2015 through 2018 tax returns generally remain open to examination by U.S. Federal authorities and by state tax authorities. In addition, the 2016 through 2019 Brazilian federal tax returns remain open to examination by Brazil's federal tax authorities.

In December 2017, the United States Government passed new tax legislation that, among other provisions, lowers the corporate tax rate from 35% to 21%. In addition to applying the new lower corporate tax rate in 2018 and thereafter to any taxable income the Company may have, the legislation affects the way the Company can use and carryforward net operating losses previously accumulated and results in a revaluation of deferred tax assets and liabilities recorded on the Company's balance sheet. Given that current deferred tax assets are offset by a full valuation allowance, these changes will have no net impact on the balance sheet. However, when we become profitable, we will receive a reduced benefit from such deferred tax assets. The effect of the legislation resulted in a reduction in deferred tax assets and the corresponding valuation allowance of approximately \$9.1 million in Fiscal 2018.

## 16. Commitments and Contingencies

### *Agreements*

#### Fraunhofer

In September 2013, the Company and Fraunhofer entered into an agreement, the Terms of Settlement for the TTA Seventh Amendment (the "2013 Settlement Agreement"). Under the terms of the 2013 Settlement Agreement, various payment obligations, including accrued payment obligations existing at June 30, 2013, were released, terminated or modified. The significant modifications are as follows:

The Company's obligation under the TTA, prior to the 2013 Settlement Agreement, to make three \$1 million payments to Fraunhofer in April 2013, November 2013, and April 2014 (the "Guaranteed Annual Payments") was terminated and replaced with an undertaking to engage Fraunhofer for at least \$3 million in work requested and directed by iBio before December 31, 2015. As of December 31, 2015, the total engagement of Fraunhofer for such work requested was at least \$3.0 million. In addition to the foregoing, the Company sought to engage Fraunhofer for substantial additional other work, but Fraunhofer did not respond to the Company's requests for proposals for such work.

The Company's obligation to remit to Fraunhofer minimum annual royalty payments in the amount of \$200,000 was terminated. Instead, the 2013 Settlement Agreement provided that, for a period of up to 15 years, the Company would pay Fraunhofer one percent (1%) of all receipts derived by the Company from sales of products produced utilizing the iBioLaunch™ or iBioModulator™ technology and ten percent (10%) of all receipts derived by the Company from licensing those technologies to third parties. The 2013 Settlement Agreement provided for royalty payments to Fraunhofer only on technology license revenues that iBio actually would receive, and on revenues from actual sales by iBio of products derived from the technology developed by Fraunhofer under the TTA, until the later of November 2023 or until such time as the aggregate royalty payments totaled at least \$4 million. All new intellectual property invented by Fraunhofer during the period of the TTA is owned by and was required to be transferred to iBio, and Fraunhofer was required to make technology transfer, which Fraunhofer refused to perform. In the lawsuit against Fraunhofer, iBio is seeking rescission of these royalty provisions of the 2013 Settlement Agreement. In any event, the 2013 Settlement Agreement does not apply to, and the Company has no financial obligations to Fraunhofer with respect to, the Company's use of, or revenues derived from, technologies developed independently of Fraunhofer.



On June 12, 2014, Fiocruz, Fraunhofer and iBio executed an amendment to the CLA (the “Amended Agreement”) to create a new research and development plan for the development of a recombinant Yellow Fever vaccine providing revised reporting, objectives, estimated budget, and project billing process. By its execution of the Amended Agreement, iBio again engaged Fraunhofer to act as the Company’s subcontractor for performance of research and development services for the new research and development plan covered by the Amended Agreement and to have Fraunhofer bill Fiocruz directly on behalf of the Company at the rates, amounts and times provided in the Amended Agreement with the proceeds of such billings and only the proceeds paid to Fraunhofer for its services so the Company’s expense is equal to its revenue and no profit would be recognized for these activities under the Amended Agreement. For the year ended June 30, 2015, \$2.1 million in research and development services were performed by Fraunhofer for the Company pursuant to the amended CLA. As of December 31, 2015, the total engagement of Fraunhofer for work requested by iBio was at least \$3.0 million. See Note 8 - Significant Vendors for additional information. In addition to the foregoing, the Company sought to engage Fraunhofer for substantial additional other work, but Fraunhofer did not respond to the Company’s requests for proposals for such work.

#### University of Pittsburgh (“UP”)

On January 14, 2014 (the “Effective Date”), the Company entered into an exclusive worldwide License Agreement (“LA”) with UP covering all of the U.S. and foreign patents and patent applications and related intellectual property owned by UP pertinent to the use of endostatin peptides for the treatment of fibrosis. The Company paid an initial license fee of \$20,000 and is required to pay all of UP’s patent prosecution costs that were incurred prior to, totaling \$30,627, and subsequent to the effective date of the agreement. On each anniversary date the Company is to pay license fees ranging from \$25,000 to \$150,000 for the first five years and \$150,000 on each subsequent anniversary date until the first commercial sale of the licensed technology. Beginning with commercial sales of the technology or approval by the FDA or foreign equivalent, the Company will be required to pay milestone payments, royalties and a percentage of any non-royalty sublicense income to UP.

In 2019 and 2018, the Company incurred licensing fees totaling \$157,000 and \$104,000, respectively.

#### University of Natural Resources and Life Sciences, Vienna

On March 1, 2019, the Company entered into a non-exclusive license agreement with the University of Natural Resources and Life Sciences, Vienna, whereby the Company obtained a non-transferable license for certain technical information and biological materials related to certain *Nicotiana benthamiana* plans with modified N-glycosylation. The license agreement is set to expire on December 11, 2019. In 2019, the Company incurred licensing fees totaling \$33,900.

#### Lease – Bryan, Texas

As discussed above, iBio CDMO is leasing its facility in Bryan, Texas from the Second Eastern Affiliate under the Sublease. See Note 10 for more details of the sublease.

The base rent is subject to increase annually in accordance with increases in the CPI. The Company incurred rent expense of approximately \$129,000 and \$39,000 in 2019 and 2018, respectively, related to the increases in the CPI.

#### Lawsuits

On March 17, 2015, the Company filed a Verified Complaint in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware against Fraunhofer and Vidadi Yusibov (“Yusibov”), Fraunhofer CMB’s Executive Director, seeking monetary damages and equitable relief based on Fraunhofer’s material and continuing breaches of their contracts with the Company. On September 16, 2015, the Company voluntarily dismissed its action against Yusibov, without prejudice, and thereafter on September 29, 2015, the Company filed a Verified Amended Complaint against Fraunhofer alleging material breaches of its agreements with the Company and seeking monetary damages and equitable relief against Fraunhofer. The Court bifurcated the action to first resolve the threshold question in the case – the scope of iBio’s ownership of the technology developed or held by Fraunhofer – before proceeding with the rest of the case and the parties stipulated their agreement to that approach. After considering the parties’ written submissions and oral argument, the Court resolved the threshold issue in favor of iBio on July 29, 2016, holding that iBio owns all proprietary rights of any kind to all plant-based technology of Fraunhofer developed or held as of December 31, 2014, including know-how, and was entitled to receive a technology transfer from Fraunhofer. Fraunhofer’s motion to dismiss iBio’s contract claims was denied by the Court on February 24, 2017. The Court at that time also granted, over Fraunhofer’s opposition, iBio’s motion to supplement and amend the Complaint to add additional state law claims against Fraunhofer. Fraunhofer filed an answer and counterclaims in March 2017, but in May 2017, Fraunhofer obtained new counsel, and with iBio’s agreement (as a matter of procedure), filed an amended answer and amended counterclaims in July 2017. The Company replied to those counterclaims on August 9, 2017. In November 2017, the Company engaged new counsel to further lead its litigation efforts, and on November 3, 2017, the Company filed a separate Verified Complaint in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware against Fraunhofer-Gesellschaft, the European unit of Fraunhofer (the “Second Complaint”). The Second Complaint follows iBio’s pending litigation filed in March 2015, described above, against Fraunhofer USA, Inc., the U.S. unit of Fraunhofer. On December 10, 2018, the Delaware Chancery Court dismissed the Second Complaint filed against Fraunhofer-Gesellschaft, the European unit of Fraunhofer, as untimely filed. The dismissal of the Second Complaint has no effect on the action against the U.S. unit of Fraunhofer.

The Company and Fraunhofer have continued to proceed with discovery. The Company is unable to predict the further outcome of this action at this time.

## **17. Employee 401(K) Plan**

Commencing January 1, 2018, the Company established the iBio, Inc. 401(K) Plan (the “Plan”). Eligible employees of the Company may participate in the Plan, whereby they may elect to make elective deferral contributions pursuant to a salary deduction agreement and receive matching contributions upon meeting age and length-of-service requirements. The Company will make a 100% matching contribution that is not in excess of 5% of an eligible employee’s compensation. In addition, the Company may make qualified non-elective contributions at its discretion. Employer contributions made to the Plan totaled approximately \$126,000 and \$38,000 in 2019 and 2018, respectively.

## 18. Segment Reporting

In accordance with FASB ASC 280, "Segment Reporting," the Company discloses financial and descriptive information about its reportable segments. The Company operates in two segments, iBio, Inc. and iBio CDMO. These segments are components of the Company about which separate financial information is available and regularly evaluated by the chief operating decision maker in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance. The accounting policies of the segments are the same as those described in the Summary of Significant Accounting Policies.

Year Ended June 30, 2019 (in thousands)	iBio, Inc.	iBio CDMO	Eliminations	Total
Revenues - external customers	\$ 2,018	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,018
Revenues - intersegment	1,465	1,995	(3,460)	-
Research and development	4,344	3,164	(2,034)	5,474
General and administrative	4,297	9,461	(1,426)	12,332
Operating loss	(5,158)	(10,630)	-	(15,788)
Interest expense	-	(1,900)	-	(1,900)
Interest and other income	79	12	-	91
Consolidated net loss	(5,079)	(12,518)	-	(17,597)
Total assets	37,442	6,399	(13,255)	30,586
Fixed assets, net	2	24,378	-	24,380
Intangible assets, net	1,374	-	-	1,374
Depreciation expense	2	1,425	-	1,427
Amortization of intangible assets	322	-	-	322

Year Ended June 30, 2018 (in thousands)	iBio, Inc.	iBio CDMO	Eliminations	Total
Revenues - external customers	\$ 407	\$ 37	\$ -	\$ 444
Revenues - intersegment	1,329	461	(1,790)	-
Research and development	2,470	1,943	(427)	3,986
General and administrative	4,547	7,460	(1,322)	10,685
Operating loss	(5,281)	(8,946)	-	(14,227)
Interest expense	-	(1,915)	-	(1,915)
Interest and other income	28	6	-	34
Consolidated net loss	(5,253)	(10,855)	-	(16,108)
Total assets	36,986	18,879	(12,782)	43,083
Fixed assets, net	5	25,147	-	25,152
Intangible assets, net	1,620	-	-	1,620
Depreciation expense	3	1,365	-	1,368
Amortization of intangible assets	341	-	-	341

## 19. Notices of Delisting or Failure to Satisfy a Continued Listing Rule or Standard

On January 4, 2018, the Company received notification from the NYSE American LLC ("NYSE American" or the "Exchange") pursuant to Section 1003(f)(v) of the NYSE American's Company Guide ("Company Guide") that, due to the Company's current low selling share price, the Company's continued listing on the NYSE American was predicated on our effecting a reverse stock split or otherwise demonstrating sustained improvement in our share price within a reasonable period of time, which the NYSE American had determined to be no later than July 5, 2018.

On April 23, 2018, the Company held a special meeting of its stockholders at which the stockholders approved a proposal to effect an amendment to the Company's certificate of incorporation, as amended, to implement a reverse stock split at a ratio to be determined by the Company's Board of Directors in a range not less than one-for-two (1:2) and not greater than one-for-ten (1:10).

On May 23, 2018, the Company's Board of Directors approved the implementation of a reverse stock split at a ratio of one-for-ten (1:10) shares of the Company's common stock. As a result of the reverse stock split, every ten (10) shares of the Company's common stock either issued and outstanding or held by the Company in its treasury immediately prior to the effective time was, automatically and without any action on the part of the respective holders thereof, combined and converted into one (1) share of the Company's common stock. The reverse split also applied to common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Company's outstanding stock options. The reverse stock split did not affect the par value of the Company's common stock or the shares of common stock the Company is authorized to issue under its Certificate of Incorporation, as amended. No fractional shares were issued in connection with the reverse stock split. Stockholders who otherwise were entitled to receive a fractional share in connection with the reverse stock split instead were eligible to receive a cash payment, which was not material in the aggregate, instead of shares. The effective date of the reverse stock split was June 8, 2018. On July 5, 2018, the Company received a letter from NYSE American informing the Company that it had resolved the deficiency with respect to low selling price, described in Section 1003(f)(v) of the Company guide and was back in compliance. On June 30, 2019, the closing price of the Company's common stock was \$0.71.

On June 6, 2018, the Company received notification from the NYSE American that it was not in compliance with the continued listing standards as set forth in Section 1003(a)(iii) of the NYSE American's Company Guide that, which applies if a listed company has stockholders' equity of less than \$6,000,000 and has sustained losses from continuing losses and/or net losses in its five most recent fiscal years. NYSE American indicated that a review of the Company showed that it was below compliance with Section 1003(a)(iii) since it reported stockholders' equity of \$4.2 million as of March 31, 2018 and net losses in its five most recent fiscal years.

In order to maintain its listing, the Company submitted a plan for compliance addressing how it intended to regain compliance with Section 1003(a)(iii) of the Company Guide by December 6, 2019. On August 16, 2018, the Company received notice from NYSE American that NYSE Regulation had accepted the Company's July 16, 2018 plan and granted a plan period through December 6, 2019, subject to periodic review by the Exchange, including quarterly monitoring, for compliance with the initiatives outlined in the plan. If the Company was not in compliance with the continued listing standards by December 6, 2019, or if the Company did not make progress consistent with the plan during the plan period, NYSE Regulation staff could initiate delisting proceedings as appropriate. On December 20, 2018, the Company was formally notified by the NYSE American that the Company had regained compliance with all of the NYSE American continued listing standards set forth in Part 10 of the NYSE American Company Guide (the "Company Guide"). Specifically, the Company was informed that it had resolved the continued listing deficiency with respect to Section 1003(a)(iii) of the Company Guide referenced in the Exchange's letter dated June 6, 2018.

The NYSE American notifications did not affect the Company's business operations or its reporting obligations under the Securities and Exchange Commission regulations and rules and did not conflict with or cause an event of default under any of the Company's material agreements.

As of June 30, 2019, the Company's stockholders' equity balance is \$2.5 million. In order to maintain its listing with NYSE American, the Company must remain in compliance with the continued listing standards as set forth in Section 1003(a)(iii) of the Company Guide, which applies if a listed company has stockholders' equity of less than \$6,000,000 and has sustained losses from continuing operations and/or net losses in its five most recent fiscal years. Based on the June 30, 2019, stockholders' equity balance of \$2.5 million and related net losses in its five most recent fiscal years, the Company is below the Exchange compliance requirement with Section 1003(a)(iii).

The Company expects to regain compliance by raising funds through the sale of additional equity or other securities. The Company cannot be certain that any such funding will be available on favorable terms or available at all. To the extent that the Company raises additional funds by issuing equity securities, its stockholders may experience significant dilution. If the Company is unable to raise funds when required or on favorable terms, this assumption may no longer be operative, and the Company may have to: a) significantly delay, scale back, or discontinue the product application and/or commercialization of its proprietary technologies; b) seek collaborators for its technology and product candidates on terms that are less favorable than might otherwise be available; c) relinquish or otherwise dispose of rights to technologies, product candidates, or products that it would otherwise seek to develop or commercialize; or d) possibly cease operations.

In addition, the Company expects revenues related to its CDMO core services offering and potential commercialization of its technologies and the potential development and eventual commercialization of proprietary pipeline products. The Company cannot be certain it will succeed in these activities and may never generate revenues that are significant or large enough to achieve profitability.

## **20. Subsequent Events**

On July 11, 2019, one of the holders of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock converted 45 shares into 50,000 shares of the Company's common stock.

On August 20, 2019, several holders of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock converted 3,600 shares into approximately 4.0 million shares of the Company's common stock.

IBIO, INC.

2018 OMNIBUS EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
1. PURPOSE	4
2. DEFINITIONS	4
3. ADMINISTRATION OF THE PLAN	6
3.1 Board	6
3.2 Committee	7
3.3 Grants	7
3.4 Deferral Arrangement	7
3.5 No Liability	8
4. STOCK SUBJECT TO THE PLAN	8
4.1 Shares Available for Issuance under Plan	8
5. GRANT ELIGIBILITY	8
5.1 Employees and Other Service Providers	8
5.2 Successive Grants	8
5.3 Limitations on Incentive Stock Options	8
6. AWARD AGREEMENT	8
7. TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF OPTIONS	9
7.1 Option Price	9
7.2 Vesting and Option Period	9
7.3 Term	9
7.4 Exercise of Options on Termination of Service	9
7.5 Limitations on Exercise of Option	9
7.6 Exercise Procedure	10
7.7 Right of Holders of Options	10
7.8 Delivery of Stock Certificates	10
8. TRANSFERABILITY OF OPTIONS	10
8.1 Transferability of Options	10
8.2 Family Transfers	10
9. RESTRICTED STOCK	10
9.1 Grant of Restricted Stock	10
9.2 Restrictions	10
9.3 Restricted Stock Certificates	11
9.4 Rights of Holders of Restricted Stock	11
9.5 Termination of Service	11
9.6 Purchase and Delivery of Stock	11
10. FORM OF PAYMENT	12
10.1 General Rule	12
10.2 Surrender of Stock	12

	<b>Page</b>	
10.3	Cashless Exercise	12
10.4	Net Exercise of Option	12
11.	WITHHOLDING TAXES	12
12	PARACHUTE LIMITATIONS	13
13	REQUIREMENTS OF LAW	13
13.1	General	13
13.2	Rule 16b-3	14
13.3	Financial Reports	14
14.	EFFECT OF CHANGES IN CAPITALIZATION	14
14.1	Changes in Stock	14
14.2	Reorganization in Which the Company Is the Surviving Entity and in Which No Change of Control Occurs	14
14.3	Reorganization, Sale of Assets or Sale of Stock Which Involves a Change of Control	15
14.4	Adjustments	15
14.5	No Limitations on Company	15
15.	DURATION AND AMENDMENTS	15
15.1	Term of the Plan	15
15.2	Amendment and Termination of the Plan	15
16.	GENERAL PROVISIONS	16
16.1	Disclaimer of Rights	16
16.2	Nonexclusivity of the Plan	16
16.3	Captions	16
16.4	Other Award Agreement Provisions	16
16.5	Number and Gender	16
16.6	Severability	16
16.7	Pooling	16
16.8	Governing Law	16

**IBIO, INC.**  
**2018 OMNIBUS EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

iBio, Inc. (the "Company"), sets forth herein the terms of its 2018 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") as follows:

1. PURPOSE

The Plan is intended to enhance the Company's and its Affiliates' (as defined herein) ability to attract and retain highly qualified officers, directors, key employees, and other persons, and to motivate such officers, directors, key employees, and other persons to serve the Company and its Affiliates and to expend maximum effort to improve the business results and earnings of the Company, by providing to such officers, directors, key employees and other persons an opportunity to acquire or increase a direct proprietary interest in the operations and future success of the Company. To this end, the Plan provides for the grant of stock options and restricted stock in accordance with the terms hereof. Stock options granted under the Plan may be nonqualified stock options or incentive stock options, as provided herein.

It is intended that all awarded restricted stock provided for under this Plan be exempt from Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code (the "Code") because it is believed that the Plan does not provide for a deferral of compensation and accordingly that the Plan does not constitute a nonqualified deferred compensation plan within the meaning of Section 409A. The provisions of this Plan shall be interpreted in a manner consistent with this intention, and the provisions of this Plan may be amended, adjusted, assumed or substituted for, converted or otherwise modified if the Plan Administrator determines, in its sole unfettered discretion, that such amendment, adjustment, assumption or substitution, conversion or modification would be required so that the terms and conditions of the restricted stock awarded hereunder do not violate the requirements of Section 409A.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company does not make any representation to the Participant that the stock options and restricted stock awarded pursuant to this Plan are exempt from, or satisfy, the requirements of Section 409A, and the Company shall have no liability or other obligation to indemnify or hold harmless the Participant or any beneficiary for any tax, additional tax, interest or penalties that the Participant or any beneficiary may incur in the event that any provision of this Plan, or any amendment or modification thereof, or any other action taken with respect thereto, the Plan Administrator determines should not result in a violation of Section 409A, is deemed to violate any of the requirements of Section 409A.

2. DEFINITIONS

For purposes of interpreting the Plan and related documents (including Award Agreements), the following definitions shall apply:

- 2.1 "Affiliate" means, with respect to the Company, any company or other trade or business that controls, is controlled by or is under common control with the Company within the meaning of Rule 405 of Regulation C under the Securities Act, including, without limitation, any Subsidiary.
- 2.2 "Award Agreement" means the stock option agreement, restricted stock agreement or other written agreement between the Company and a Grantee that evidences and sets out the terms and conditions of a Grant.
- 2.3 "Benefit Arrangement" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 15 hereof.
- 2.4 "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.
- 2.5 "Cause" means, as determined by the Board and unless otherwise provided in an applicable employment agreement with the Company or an Affiliate, (i) gross negligence or willful misconduct in connection with the performance of duties; (ii) conviction of a criminal offense (other than minor traffic offenses); or (iii) material breach of any term of any employment, consulting or other services, confidentiality, intellectual property or non-competition agreements, if any, between the Service Provider and the Company or an Affiliate.

2.6 “Change of Control” means (i) the dissolution or liquidation of the Company or a merger, consolidation, or reorganization of the Company with one or more other entities in which the Company is not the surviving entity, (ii) a sale of substantially all of the assets of the Company to another person or entity, or (iii) any transaction (including without limitation a merger or reorganization in which the Company is the surviving entity) which results in any person or entity (other than persons who are shareholders or Affiliates at the time the Plan is approved by the Company’s shareholders) owning 50% or more of the combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company.

2.7 “Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as now in effect or as hereafter amended.

2.8 “Committee” means a committee of, and designated from time to time by resolution of, the Board, which shall consist of one or more members of the Board.

2.9 “Company” means iBio, Inc.

2.10 “Disability” means the Grantee is unable to perform each of the essential duties of such Grantee’s position by reason of a medically determinable physical or mental impairment which is potentially permanent in character or which can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months; provided, however, that, with respect to rules regarding expiration of an Incentive Stock Option following termination of the Grantee’s Service, Disability shall mean the Grantee is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of a medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or which has lasted or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months.

2.11 “Effective Date” the date the Plan is approved by the Board.

2.12 “Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as now in effect or as hereafter amended.

2.13 “Fair Market Value” means the value of a share of Stock, determined as follows: if on the Grant Date or other determination date the Stock is listed on an established national or regional stock exchange, is admitted to quotation on The Nasdaq Stock Market, Inc., or is publicly traded on an established securities market, the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock shall be the closing price of the Stock on such exchange or in such market (the highest such closing price if there is more than one such exchange or market) on the Grant Date or such other determination date (or if there is no such reported closing price, the Fair Market Value shall be the mean between the highest bid and lowest asked prices or between the high and low sale prices on such trading day) or, if no sale of Stock is reported for such trading day, on the next preceding day on which any sale shall have been reported. If the Stock is not listed on such an exchange, quoted on such system or traded on such a market, Fair Market Value shall be the value of the Stock as determined by the Board in good faith.

2.14 “Family Member” means a person who is a spouse, child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, niece, nephew, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law, including adoptive relationships, of the Grantee, any person sharing the Grantee’s household (other than a tenant or employee), a trust in which any one or more of these persons have more than fifty percent of the beneficial interest, a foundation in which any one or more of these persons (or the Grantee) control the management of assets, and any other entity in which one or more of these persons (or the Grantee) own more than fifty percent of the voting interests; provided, however, that to the extent required by applicable law, the term Family Member shall be limited to a person who is a spouse, child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law, including adoptive relationships, of the Grantee or a trust or foundation for the exclusive benefit of any one or more of these persons.

2.15 “Grant” means an award of an Option or Restricted Stock under the Plan.

2.16 “Grant Date” means, as determined by the Board, the latest to occur of (i) the date as of which the Board approves a Grant, (ii) the date on which the recipient of a Grant first becomes eligible to receive a Grant under Section 5 hereof, or (iii) such other date as may be specified by the Board.

2.17 “Grantee” means a person who receives or holds an Option or Restricted Stock under the Plan.



2.18 “Incentive Stock Option” means an “incentive stock option” within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, or the corresponding provision of any subsequently enacted tax statute, as amended from time to time.

2.19 “Nonqualified Stock Option” means a stock option that is not an Incentive Stock Option.

2.20 “Option” means an option to purchase one or more shares of Stock pursuant to the Plan.

2.21 “Option Period” means the period during which Options may be exercised as set forth in Section 7 hereof.

2.22 “Option Price” means the purchase price for each share of Stock subject to an Option.

2.23 “Other Agreement” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 12 hereof.

2.24 “Plan” means this iBio, Inc. 2018 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan, as same may be amended, revised or terminated from time to time.

2.25 “Purchase Price” means the purchase price for each share of Stock pursuant to a Grant of Restricted Stock.

2.26 “Reporting Person” means a person who is required to file reports under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act.

2.27 “Restricted Stock” means shares of Stock, awarded to a Grantee pursuant to Section 9 hereof, that are subject to restrictions and to a risk of forfeiture.

2.28 “Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as now in effect or as hereafter amended.

2.29 “Service” means service as an employee, officer, director or other Service Provider of the Company or an Affiliate. Unless otherwise stated in the applicable Award Agreement, a Grantee’s change in position or duties shall not result in interrupted or terminated Service, so long as such Grantee continues to be an employee, officer, director or other Service Provider of the Company or an Affiliate. Subject to the preceding sentence, whether a termination of Service shall have occurred for purposes of the Plan shall be determined by the Board, which determination shall be final and conclusive.

2.30 “Service Provider” means an employee, officer or director of the Company or an Affiliate, or a consultant or adviser to the Company or an Affiliate.

2.31 “Stock” means the common stock of the Company, having a par value of \$.001 per share.

2.32 “Subsidiary” means any “subsidiary corporation” of the Company within the meaning of Section 424(f) of the Code.

2.33 “Ten-Percent Stockholder” means an individual who owns more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of outstanding stock of the Company, its parent or any of its subsidiaries. In determining stock ownership, the attribution rules of section 424(d) of the Code shall be applied.

### 3. ADMINISTRATION OF THE PLAN

#### 3.1 Board.

The Board shall have such powers and authorities related to the administration of the Plan as are consistent with the Company’s certificate of incorporation and by-laws and applicable law. The Board shall have full power and authority to take all actions and to make all determinations required or provided for under the Plan, any Grant or any Award Agreement, and shall have full power and authority to take all such other actions and make all such other determinations not inconsistent with the specific terms and provisions of the Plan that the Board deems to be necessary or appropriate to the administration of the Plan, any Grant or any Award Agreement. All such actions and determinations shall be by the affirmative vote of a majority of the members of the Board present at a meeting or by unanimous consent of the Board executed in writing in accordance with the Company’s certificate of incorporation and by-laws and applicable law. The interpretation and construction by the Board of any provision of the Plan, any Grant or any Award Agreement shall be final and conclusive. To the extent permitted by law, the Board may delegate its authority under the Plan to a member of the Board or an executive officer of the Company who is a member of the Board.

### 3.2 Committee.

The Board from time to time may delegate to one or more Committees such powers and authorities related to the administration and implementation of the Plan, as set forth in Section 3.1 above and in other applicable provisions, as the Board shall determine, consistent with the certificate of incorporation and by-laws of the Company and applicable law. In the event that the Plan, any Grant or any Award Agreement entered into hereunder provides for any action to be taken by or determination to be made by the Board, such action may be taken by or such determination may be made by the applicable Committee if the power and authority to do so has been delegated to the Committee by the Board as provided for in Section 3.1. Unless otherwise expressly determined by the Board, any such action or determination by the Committee shall be final, binding and conclusive. To the extent permitted by law, the Committee may delegate its authority under the Plan to a member of the Board or an executive officer of the Company who is a member of the Board.

### 3.3 Grants.

Subject to the other terms and conditions of the Plan, the Board shall have full and final authority to:

- (i) designate Grantees,
- (ii) determine the type or types of Grants to be made to a Grantee,
- (iii) determine the number of shares of Stock to be subject to a Grant,
- (iv) establish the terms and conditions of each Grant (including, but not limited to, the exercise price of any Option, the nature and duration of any restriction or condition (or provision for lapse thereof) relating to the vesting, exercise, transfer, or forfeiture of a Grant or the shares of Stock subject thereto, and any terms or conditions that may be necessary to qualify Options as Incentive Stock Options),
- (v) prescribe the form of each Award Agreement evidencing a Grant, and
- (vi) amend, modify, or supplement the terms of any outstanding Grant.

As a condition to any Grant, the Board shall have the right, at its discretion, to require Grantees to return to the Company Grants previously awarded under the Plan. Subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, any such subsequent Grant shall be upon such terms and conditions as are specified by the Board at the time the new Grant is made. The Board shall have the right, in its discretion, to make Grants in substitution or exchange for any other grant under another plan of the Company, any Affiliate, or any business entity to be acquired by the Company or an Affiliate. The Company may retain the right in an Award Agreement to cause a forfeiture of the gain realized by a Grantee on account of actions taken by the Grantee in violation or breach of or in conflict with any non-competition agreement, any agreement prohibiting solicitation of employees or clients of the Company or any Affiliate thereof or any confidentiality obligation with respect to the Company or any Affiliate thereof or otherwise in competition with the Company or any Affiliate thereof, to the extent specified in such Award Agreement applicable to the Grantee. Furthermore, the Company may annul a Grant if the Grantee is an employee of the Company or an Affiliate thereof and is terminated "for cause" as defined in the applicable Award Agreement.

### 3.4 Deferral Arrangement.

The Board may permit or require the deferral of any award payment into a deferred compensation arrangement, subject to such rules and procedures as it may establish, which may include provisions for the payment or crediting of interest or dividend equivalents, including converting such credits into deferred Stock equivalents and restricting deferrals to comply with hardship distribution rules affecting 401(k) plans.

3.5 No Liability.

No member of the Board or of the Committee shall be liable for any action or determination made in good faith with respect to the Plan or any Grant or Award Agreement.

4. STOCK SUBJECT TO THE PLAN

4.1 Shares Available for Issuance under Plan.

Subject to adjustment under Section 15, the number of shares of Stock available for issuance under the Plan as Options or as Restricted Stock shall be is 3,500,000 shares (the "Share Reserve"). All shares in the Share Reserve are eligible to be issued pursuant to Incentive Stock Options. Stock issued or to be issued under the Plan shall be authorized but unissued shares or, to the extent permitted by applicable law, issued shares that have been reacquired by the Company. If any shares covered by a Grant are not purchased or are forfeited, or if a Grant otherwise terminates without delivery of any Stock subject thereto, then the number of shares of Stock counted against the aggregate number of shares available under the Plan with respect to such Grant shall, to the extent of any such forfeiture or termination, again be available for making Grants under the Plan. If any shares covered by a Grant are tendered or withheld to pay the exercise price of an Option, or if any shares are tendered or withheld to satisfy a tax withholding obligation arising in connection with an Award, then the shares so tendered or withheld shall be added to the shares available for grant under the Plan.

5. GRANT ELIGIBILITY

5.1 Employees and Other Service Providers.

Grants (including Grants of Incentive Stock Options, subject to Section 5.3) may be made under the Plan to any employee, officer or director of, or other Service Provider providing, or who has provided, services to, the Company or any Affiliate. To the extent required by applicable state law, Grants within certain states may be limited to employees and officers or employees, officers and directors. In addition, prospective employees, consultants and non-employee directors are eligible to participate in the 2018 Plan but no portion of any such award will vest, become exercisable, be settled or become effective prior to the date on which such individual begins providing services to the Company or an Affiliate.

5.2 Successive Grants.

An eligible person may receive more than one Grant, subject to such restrictions as are provided herein.

5.3 Limitations on Incentive Stock Options.

An Option shall constitute an Incentive Stock Option only (i) if the Grantee of such Option is an employee of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company; (ii) to the extent specifically provided in the related Award Agreement; and (iii) to the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the time the Option is granted) of the shares of Stock with respect to which all Incentive Stock Options held by such Grantee become exercisable for the first time during any calendar year (under the Plan and all other plans of the Grantee's employer and its Affiliates) does not exceed \$100,000. This limitation shall be applied by taking Options into account in the order in which they were granted.

6. AWARD AGREEMENT

Each Grant pursuant to the Plan shall be evidenced by an Award Agreement, in such form or forms as the Board shall from time to time determine, which specifies the number of shares subject to the Grant and provides for adjustment in accordance with Section 15. Award Agreements granted from time to time or at the same time need not contain similar provisions but shall be consistent with the terms of the Plan. Each Award Agreement evidencing a Grant of Options shall specify whether such Options are intended to be Nonqualified Stock Options or Incentive Stock Options, and in the absence of such specification such options shall be deemed Nonqualified Stock Options.

## 7. TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF OPTIONS

### 7.1 Option Price.

The Option Price of each Option shall be fixed by the Board and stated in the Award Agreement evidencing such Option. In the case of an Incentive Stock Option, the Option Price shall be the Fair Market Value on the Grant Date of a share of Stock; provided, however, that in the event that a Grantee is a Ten-Percent Stockholder, the Option Price of an Incentive Stock Option granted to such Grantee shall be not less than 110% of the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock on the Grant Date. To the extent required by applicable law, in the case of a Nonqualified Stock Option, the Option Price shall be not less than 100% of the Fair Market Value on the Grant Date of a share of Stock; provided, however, that in the event that a Grantee is a Ten-Percent Stockholder, the Option Price shall be not less than 110% of the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock on the Grant Date. In no case shall the Option Price of any Option be less than the par value of a share of Stock.

### 7.2 Vesting and Option Period.

Subject to Sections 7.3 and 14.3 hereof, each Option granted under the Plan shall become exercisable at such times and under such conditions as shall be determined by the Board and stated in the Award Agreement. For purposes of this Section 7.2, fractional numbers of shares of Stock subject to an Option shall be rounded down to the next nearest whole number. To the extent required by applicable law, each Option shall become exercisable at least at the rate of twenty percent (20%) per year for each of the first five (5) years from the Grant Date based on continued Service. Subject to the preceding sentence, the Board may provide, for example, in the Award Agreement for (i) accelerated exercisability of the Option in the event the Grantee's Service terminates on account of death, Disability or another event, (ii) expiration of the Option prior to its term in the event of the termination of the Grantee's Service, (iii) immediate forfeiture of the Option in the event the Grantee's Service is terminated for Cause or (iv) unvested Options to be exercised subject to the Company's right of repurchase with respect to unvested shares of Stock.

### 7.3 Term.

Each Option granted under the Plan shall terminate, and all rights to purchase shares of Stock thereunder shall cease, upon the expiration of ten (10) years from the date such Option is granted, or under such circumstances and on such date prior thereto as is set forth in the Plan or as may be fixed by the Board and stated in the Award Agreement relating to such Option; provided, however, that in the event that the Grantee is a Ten-Percent Stockholder, an Option granted to such Grantee that is intended to be an Incentive Stock Option shall not be exercisable after the expiration of five (5) years from its Grant Date.

### 7.4 Exercise of Options on Termination of Service.

Each Award Agreement shall set forth the extent to which the Grantee shall have the right to exercise the Option following termination of the Grantee's Service. Such provisions shall be determined in the sole discretion of the Board, need not be uniform among all Options issued pursuant to the Plan, and may reflect distinctions based on the reasons for termination of employment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent required by applicable law, each Option shall provide that the Grantee shall have the right to exercise the vested portion of any Option held at termination for a period of three (3) months next succeeding such termination of service with the Company for any reason (other than for Cause), and that the Grantee shall have the right to exercise the vested portion of any option Option for a period of twelve (12) months next succeeding the termination of service with the Company due to death or Disability.

### 7.5 Limitations on Exercise of Option.

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, in no event may any Option be exercised, in whole or in part, prior to the date the Plan is approved by the shareholders of the Company, or after ten (10) years following the date upon which the Option is granted, or after the occurrence of an event referred to in Section 14 hereof which results in termination of the Option.

#### 7.6 Exercise Procedure.

An Option that is exercisable may be exercised by the Grantee's delivery to the Company of written notice of exercise on any business day, at the Company's principal office, on the form specified by the Company. Such notice shall specify the number of shares of Stock with respect to which the Option is being exercised and shall be accompanied by payment in full of the Option Price of the shares for which the Option is being exercised. The Board may approve an alternative exercise procedure including by broker-assisted exercise. The minimum number of shares of Stock with respect to which an Option may be exercised, in whole or in part, at any time shall be the lesser of (i) 100 shares or such lesser number set forth in the applicable Award Agreement and (ii) the maximum number of shares available for purchase under the Option at the time of exercise. The Option Price shall be payable in a form described in Section 10.

#### 7.7 Right of Holders of Options.

Unless otherwise stated in the applicable Award Agreement, an individual holding or exercising an Option shall have none of the rights of a shareholder (for example, the right to cash or dividend payments or distributions attributable to the subject shares of Stock or to direct the voting of shares of Stock) until the shares of Stock covered thereby are fully paid and issued to such individual.

#### 7.8 Delivery of Stock Certificates.

Promptly after the exercise of an Option by a Grantee and the payment in full of the Option Price, such Grantee shall be entitled to the issuance of a stock certificate or certificates evidencing such Grantee's ownership of the shares of Stock purchased upon such exercise of the Option.

### 8. TRANSFERABILITY OF OPTIONS

#### 8.1 Transferability of Options.

Except as provided in Section 8.2, during the lifetime of a Grantee, only the Grantee (or, in the event of legal incapacity or incompetency, the Grantee's guardian or legal representative) may exercise an Option. Except as provided in Section 8.2, no Option shall be assignable or transferable by the Grantee to whom it is granted, other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution.

#### 8.2 Family Transfers.

If authorized in the applicable Award Agreement, a Grantee may transfer, not for value, all or part of an Option that is not an Incentive Stock Option to any Family Member. For the purpose of this Section 8.2, a "not for value" transfer is a transfer which is (i) a gift, (ii) a transfer under a domestic relations order in settlement of marital property rights; or (iii) unless applicable law does not permit such transfers, a transfer to an entity in which more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting interests are owned by Family Members (or the Grantee) in exchange for an interest in that entity. Following a transfer under this Section 8.2, any such Option shall continue to be subject to the same terms and conditions as were applicable immediately prior to the transfer, and shares of Stock acquired pursuant to the Option shall be subject to the same restrictions on transfer of shares as would have applied to the Grantee. Subsequent transfers of transferred Options are prohibited except to Family Members of the original Grantee in accordance with this Section 8.2 or by will or the laws of descent and distribution. The events of termination of Service under an Option shall continue to be applied with respect to the original Grantee, following which the Option shall be exercisable by the transferee only to the extent, and for the periods specified in the Option, and the shares may be subject to repurchase by the Company or its assignee.

### 9. RESTRICTED STOCK

#### 9.1 Grant of Restricted Stock.

The Board may from time to time grant Restricted Stock to persons eligible to receive Grants under Section 5 hereof, subject to such restrictions, conditions and other terms as the Board may determine.

#### 9.2 Restrictions.

At the time a Grant of Restricted Stock is made, the Board shall establish a restriction period applicable to such Restricted Stock. Each Grant of Restricted Stock may be subject to a different restriction period. The Board may, in its sole discretion, at the time a Grant of Restricted Stock is made, prescribe conditions that must be satisfied prior to the expiration of the restriction period, including the satisfaction of corporate or individual performance objectives or continued Service, in order that all or any portion of the Restricted Stock shall vest. To the extent required by applicable law, the vesting restrictions applicable to a Grant of Restricted Stock shall lapse no less rapidly than the rate of twenty percent (20%) per year for each of the first five (5) years from the Grant Date, based on continued Service.

The Board also may, in its sole discretion, shorten or terminate the restriction period or waive any of the conditions applicable to all or a portion of the Restricted Stock. The Restricted Stock may not be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged or otherwise encumbered or disposed of during the restriction period or prior to the satisfaction of any other conditions prescribed by the Board with respect to such Restricted Stock.

9.3 Restricted Stock Certificates.

The Company shall issue, in the name of each Grantee to whom Restricted Stock has been granted, stock certificates representing the total number of shares of Restricted Stock granted to the Grantee, as soon as reasonably practicable after the Grant Date. The Board may provide in an Award Agreement that either (i) the Secretary of the Company shall hold such certificates for the Grantee's benefit until such time as the Restricted Stock is forfeited to the Company, or the restrictions lapse, or (ii) such certificates shall be delivered to the Grantee, provided, however, that such certificates shall bear a legend or legends that complies with the applicable securities laws and regulations and makes appropriate reference to the restrictions imposed under the Plan and the Award Agreement.

9.4 Rights of Holders of Restricted Stock.

Unless the Board otherwise provides in an Award Agreement, holders of Restricted Stock shall have the right to vote such Stock and the right to receive any dividends declared or paid with respect to such Stock. The Board may provide that any dividends paid on Restricted Stock must be reinvested in shares of Stock, which may or may not be subject to the same vesting conditions and restrictions applicable to such Restricted Stock. All distributions, if any, received by a Grantee with respect to Restricted Stock as a result of any stock split, stock dividend, combination of shares, or other similar transaction shall be subject to the restrictions applicable to the original Grant.

9.5 Termination of Service.

Unless otherwise provided by the Board in the applicable Award Agreement, upon the termination of a Grantee's Service with the Company or an Affiliate, any shares of Restricted Stock held by such Grantee that have not vested, or with respect to which all applicable restrictions and conditions have not lapsed, shall immediately be deemed forfeited. Upon forfeiture of Restricted Stock, the Grantee shall have no further rights with respect to such Grant, including but not limited to any right to vote Restricted Stock or any right to receive dividends with respect to shares of Restricted Stock.

9.6 Purchase and Delivery of Stock.

The Grantee shall be required to purchase the Restricted Stock from the Company at a Purchase Price equal to the greater of (i) the aggregate par value of the shares of Stock represented by such Restricted Stock or (ii) the Purchase Price, if any, specified in the Award Agreement relating to such Restricted Stock. The Purchase Price shall be payable in a form described in Section 10 or, in the discretion of the Board, in consideration for past Services rendered to the Company or an Affiliate. To the extent required by applicable law, the Purchase Price of a share of Restricted Stock shall be not less than eight-five (85%) percent of the Fair Market Value on the Grant Date of a share of Stock; provided, however, that in the event that the Grantee is a Ten-Percent Stockholder, the Purchase Price shall be not less than one hundred (100%) percent of the Fair Market Value on the Grant date of a share of Stock.

Upon the expiration or termination of the restriction period and the satisfaction of any other conditions prescribed by the Board, having properly paid the Purchase Price, the restrictions applicable to shares of Restricted Stock shall lapse, and, unless otherwise provided in the Award Agreement, a stock certificate for such shares shall be delivered, free of all such restrictions, to the Grantee or the Grantee's beneficiary or estate, as the case may be.

## 10. FORM OF PAYMENT

### 10.1 General Rule.

Payment of the Option Price for the shares purchased pursuant to the exercise of an Option or the Purchase Price for Restricted Stock shall be made in cash or in cash equivalents acceptable to the Company.

### 10.2 Surrender of Stock.

To the extent the Award Agreement so provides, payment of the Option Price for shares purchased pursuant to the exercise of an Option or the Purchase Price for Restricted Stock may be made all or in part through the tender to the Company of shares of Stock, which shares, if acquired from the Company, shall have been held for at least six (6) months at the time of tender and which shall be valued, for purposes of determining the extent to which the Option Price or Purchase Price has been paid thereby, at their Fair Market Value on the date of exercise.

### 10.3 Cashless Exercise.

With respect to an Option only (and not with respect to Restricted Stock), to the extent the Award Agreement so provides and the shares of Stock have become publicly traded, payment of the Option Price for shares purchased pursuant to the exercise of an Option may be made all or in part by delivery (on a form acceptable to the Board) of an irrevocable direction to a licensed securities broker acceptable to the Company to sell shares of Stock and to deliver all or part of the sales proceeds to the Company in payment of the Option Price and any withholding taxes described in Section 11.

### 10.4 Net Exercise of Option.

In lieu of paying the aggregate purchase price in cash pursuant to Section 10.1, the Grantee may elect a "net exercise" and exchange his or her Option for such number of shares of Common Stock determined by multiplying such number of shares of common stock with respect to which this Option is exercised by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the difference between the then-current market price per share of common stock and the purchase price provided in this Option, and the denominator of which shall be the then-current market price per share of common stock. The Grantee, when exercising his or her Option shall have the right to receive the number of shares with a fair market value equal to the difference between the exercise price and the current fair market value at the date of exercise. As a result of such exercise, the Grantee is submitting the number of Options exercised and the Company is issuing the net difference of shares of common stock after the net exercise.

## 11. WITHHOLDING TAXES

The Company or any Affiliate, as the case may be, shall have the right to deduct from payments of any kind otherwise due to a Grantee any Federal, state, or local taxes of any kind required by law to be withheld with respect to the vesting of or other lapse of restrictions applicable to Restricted Stock or upon the issuance of any shares of Stock upon the exercise of an Option. At the time of such vesting, lapse, or exercise, the Grantee shall pay to the Company or Affiliate, as the case may be, any amount that the Company or Affiliate may reasonably determine to be necessary to satisfy such withholding obligation. Subject to the prior approval of the Company or the Affiliate, which may be withheld by the Company or the Affiliate, as the case may be, in its sole discretion, the Grantee may elect to satisfy such obligations, in whole or in part, (i) by causing the Company or the Affiliate to withhold shares of Stock otherwise issuable to the Grantee or (ii) by delivering to the Company or the Affiliate shares of Stock already owned by the Grantee. The shares of Stock so delivered or withheld shall have an aggregate Fair Market Value equal to such withholding obligations. The Fair Market Value of the shares of Stock used to satisfy such withholding obligation shall be determined by the Company or the Affiliate as of the date that the amount of tax to be withheld is to be determined. A Grantee who has made an election pursuant to this Section 11 may satisfy his or her withholding obligation only with shares of Stock that are not subject to any repurchase, forfeiture, unfulfilled vesting, or other similar requirements.

## 12. PARACHUTE LIMITATIONS

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Plan or of any other agreement, contract, or understanding heretofore or hereafter entered into by a Grantee with the Company or any Affiliate, except an agreement, contract, or understanding hereafter entered into that expressly modifies or excludes application of this paragraph (an "Other Agreement"), and notwithstanding any formal or informal plan or other arrangement for the direct or indirect provision of compensation to the Grantee (including groups or classes of participants or beneficiaries of which the Grantee is a member), whether or not such compensation is deferred, is in cash, or is in the form of a benefit to or for the Grantee (a "Benefit Arrangement"), if the Grantee is a "disqualified individual," as defined in Section 280G(c) of the Code, any Options or Restricted Stock held by that Grantee and any right to receive any payment or other benefit under this Plan shall not become exercisable or vested (i) to the extent that such right to exercise, vesting, payment, or benefit, taking into account all other rights, payments, or benefits to or for the Grantee under this Plan, all Other Agreements, and all Benefit Arrangements, would cause any payment or benefit to the Grantee under this Plan to be considered a "parachute payment" within the meaning of Section 280G(b)(2) of the Code as then in effect (a "Parachute Payment") and (ii) if, as a result of receiving a Parachute Payment, the aggregate after-tax amounts received by the Grantee from the Company under this Plan, all Other Agreements, and all Benefit Arrangements would be less than the maximum after-tax amount that could be received by the Grantee without causing any such payment or benefit to be considered a Parachute Payment. In the event that the receipt of any such right to exercise, vesting, payment, or benefit under this Plan, in conjunction with all other rights, payments, or benefits to or for the Grantee under any Other Agreement or any Benefit Arrangement would cause the Grantee to be considered to have received a Parachute Payment under this Plan that would have the effect of decreasing the after-tax amount received by the Grantee as described in clause (ii) of the preceding sentence, then the Grantee shall have the right, in the Grantee's sole discretion, to designate those rights, payments, or benefits under this Plan, any Other Agreements, and any Benefit Arrangements that should be reduced or eliminated so as to avoid having the payment or benefit to the Grantee under this Plan be deemed to be a Parachute Payment.

## 13. REQUIREMENTS OF LAW

### 13.1 General.

The Company shall not be required to sell or issue any shares of Stock under any Grant if the sale or issuance of such shares would constitute a violation by the Grantee, any other individual exercising a right emanating from such Grant, or the Company of any provision of any law or regulation of any governmental authority, including without limitation any federal or state securities laws or regulations. If at any time the Company shall determine, in its discretion, that the listing, registration or qualification of any shares subject to a Grant upon any securities exchange or under any governmental regulatory body is necessary or desirable as a condition of, or in connection with, the issuance or purchase of shares hereunder, no shares of Stock may be issued or sold to the Grantee or any other individual exercising an Option pursuant to such Grant unless such listing, registration, qualification, consent or approval shall have been effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Company, and any delay caused thereby shall in no way affect the date of termination of the Grant. Specifically, in connection with the Securities Act, upon the exercise of any right emanating from such Grant or the delivery of any shares of Restricted Stock, unless a registration statement under such Act is in effect with respect to the shares of Stock covered by such Grant, the Company shall not be required to sell or issue such shares unless the Board has received evidence satisfactory to it that the Grantee or any other individual exercising an Option may acquire such shares pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Securities Act. Any determination in this connection by the Board shall be final, binding, and conclusive. The Company may, but shall in no event be obligated to, register any securities covered hereby pursuant to the Securities Act. The Company shall not be obligated to take any affirmative action in order to cause the exercise of an Option or the issuance of shares of Stock pursuant to the Plan to comply with any law or regulation of any governmental authority. As to any jurisdiction that expressly imposes the requirement that an Option shall not be exercisable until the shares of Stock covered by such Option are registered or are exempt from registration, the exercise of such Option (under circumstances in which the laws of such jurisdiction apply) shall be deemed conditioned upon the effectiveness of such registration or the availability of such an exemption.



### 13.2 Rule 16b-3.

During any time when the Company has a class of equity security registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act, it is the intent of the Company that Grants pursuant to the Plan and the exercise of Options granted hereunder will qualify for the exemption provided by Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act. To the extent that any provision of the Plan or action by the Board does not comply with the requirements of Rule 16b-3, it shall be deemed inoperative to the extent permitted by law and deemed advisable by the Board, and shall not affect the validity of the Plan. In the event that Rule 16b-3 is revised or replaced, the Board may exercise its discretion to modify this Plan in any respect necessary to satisfy the requirements of, or to take advantage of any features of, the revised exemption or its replacement.

### 13.3 Financial Reports

To the extent required by applicable law, not less often than annually the Company shall furnish to Grantees summary financial information including a balance sheet regarding the Company's financial conditions and results of operation, unless such Grantees have duties with the Company that assure them access to equivalent information. Such financial statements need not be audited.

## 14. EFFECT OF CHANGES IN CAPITALIZATION

### 14.1 Changes in Stock.

Subject to the exception set forth in the last sentence of Section 14.4, if the number of outstanding shares of Stock is increased or decreased or the shares of Stock are changed into or exchanged for a different number of shares of common stock of the Company on account of any recapitalization, reclassification, stock split, reverse split, combination of shares, exchange of shares, stock dividend or other distribution payable in capital stock, or other increase or decrease in such shares effected without receipt of consideration by the Company occurring after the Effective Date, the number of shares for which Grants of Options and Restricted Stock may be made under the Plan shall be adjusted proportionately by the Company. In addition, the number of shares for which Grants are outstanding shall be adjusted proportionately so that the proportionate interest of the Grantee in common stock immediately following such event shall, to the extent practicable, be the same as the Grantee's interest in Stock immediately before such event. Any such adjustment in outstanding Options shall not change the aggregate Option Price payable with respect to shares that are subject to the unexercised portion of an Option outstanding but shall include a corresponding proportionate adjustment in the Option Price per share. The conversion of any convertible securities of the Company shall not be treated as an increase in shares effected without receipt of consideration.

### 14.2 Reorganization in Which the Company Is the Surviving Entity and in Which No Change of Control Occurs

Subject to the exception set forth in the last sentence of Section 14.4, if the Company shall be the surviving entity in any reorganization, merger, or consolidation of the Company with one or more other entities and in which no Change of Control occurs, any Grant theretofore made pursuant to the Plan shall pertain to and apply to the common stock shares to which a holder of the number of shares of Stock subject to such Grant would have been entitled immediately following such reorganization, merger, or consolidation, and in the case of Options, with a corresponding proportionate adjustment of the Option Price per share so that the aggregate Option Price thereafter shall be the same as the aggregate Option Price of the shares remaining subject to the Option immediately prior to such reorganization, merger, or consolidation. Subject to any contrary language in an Award Agreement evidencing a Grant of Restricted Stock, any restrictions applicable to such Restricted Stock shall apply as well to any replacement shares received by the Grantee as a result of the reorganization, merger or consolidation.

#### 14.3 Reorganization, Sale of Assets or Sale of Stock Which Involves a Change of Control.

Subject to the exceptions set forth in the last sentence of this Section 14.3 and the last sentence of Section 14.4, (i) upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, all outstanding shares of Restricted Stock shall be deemed to have vested, and all restrictions and conditions applicable to such shares of Restricted Stock shall be deemed to have lapsed, immediately prior to the occurrence of such Change of Control, and (ii) either of the following two actions shall be taken: (A) fifteen (15) days prior to the scheduled consummation of a Change of Control, all Options outstanding hereunder shall become immediately exercisable and shall remain exercisable for a period of fifteen (15) days, or (B) the Board may elect, in its sole discretion, to cancel any outstanding Grants and pay or deliver, or cause to be paid or delivered, to the holder thereof an amount in cash or securities having a value (as determined by the Board acting in good faith), in the case of Restricted Stock, equal to the formula or fixed price per share paid to holders of shares of Stock and, in the case of Options, equal to the product of the number of shares of Stock subject to the Option (the "Option Shares") multiplied by the amount, if any, by which (I) the formula or fixed price per share paid to holders of shares of Stock pursuant to such transaction exceeds (II) the Option Price applicable to such Option Shares. With respect to the Company's establishment of an exercise window, (i) any exercise of an Option during such 15-day period shall be conditioned upon the consummation of the event and shall be effective only immediately before the consummation of the event, and (ii) upon consummation of any Change of Control, the Plan and all outstanding but unexercised Options shall terminate. The Board shall send written notice of an event that will result in such a termination to all individuals who hold Options not later than the time at which the Company gives notice thereof to its shareholders. This Section 14.3 shall not apply to any Change of Control to the extent that provision is made in writing in connection with such Change of Control for the assumption or continuation of the Options and Restricted Stock theretofore granted, or for the substitution for such Options and Restricted Stock of new options and restricted stock covering the stock of a successor entity, or a parent or subsidiary thereof, with appropriate adjustments as to the number and kinds of shares and exercise prices, in which event the Plan and Options and Restricted Stock theretofore granted shall continue in the manner and under the terms so provided.

#### 14.4 Adjustments.

Adjustments under this Section 14.4 related to shares of Stock or securities of the Company shall be made by the Board, whose determination in that respect shall be final, binding and conclusive. No fractional shares or other securities shall be issued pursuant to any such adjustment, and any fractions resulting from any such adjustment shall be eliminated in each case by rounding downward to the nearest whole share. The Board may provide in the Award Agreements at the time of Grant, or any time thereafter with the consent of the Grantee, for different provisions to apply to a Grant in place of those described in Sections 14.1, 14.2 and 14.3.

#### 14.5 No Limitations on Company.

The making of Grants pursuant to the Plan shall not affect or limit in any way the right or power of the Company to make adjustments, reclassifications, reorganizations, or changes of its capital or business structure or to merge, consolidate, dissolve, or liquidate, or to sell or transfer all or any part of its business or assets.

### 15. DURATION AND AMENDMENTS

#### 15.1 Term of the Plan.

The Effective Date of this Plan is the date of its adoption by the Board, subject to the approval of the Plan by the Company's stockholders. In the event that the stockholders fail to approve the Plan within twelve (12) months after its adoption by the Board, any Grants already made shall be null and void, and no additional grants shall be made after such date. The Plan shall terminate automatically ten (10) years after its adoption by the Board and may be terminated on any earlier date as next provided.

#### 15.2 Amendment and Termination of the Plan.

The Board may, at any time and from time to time, amend, suspend, or terminate the Plan as to any shares of Stock as to which Grants have not been made. An amendment to the Plan shall be contingent on approval of the Company's stockholders only to the extent required by applicable law, regulations or rules. No Grants shall be made after the termination of the Plan. No amendment, suspension, or termination of the Plan shall, without the consent of the Grantee, alter or impair rights or obligations under any Grant theretofore awarded under the Plan.

## 16. GENERAL PROVISIONS

### 16.1 Disclaimer of Rights.

No provision in the Plan or in any Grant or Award Agreement shall be construed to confer upon any individual the right to remain in the employ or service of the Company or any Affiliate, or to interfere in any way with any contractual or other right or authority of the Company either to increase or decrease the compensation or other payments to any individual at any time, or to terminate any employment or other relationship between any individual and the Company or any Affiliate. The obligation of the Company to pay any benefits pursuant to this Plan shall be interpreted as a contractual obligation to pay only those amounts described herein, in the manner and under the conditions prescribed herein. The Plan shall in no way be interpreted to require the Company to transfer any amounts to a third party trustee or otherwise hold any amounts in trust or escrow for payment to any participant or beneficiary under the terms of the Plan.

### 16.2 Nonexclusivity of the Plan.

Neither the adoption of the Plan nor the submission of the Plan to the stockholders of the Company for approval shall be construed as creating any limitations upon the right and authority of the Board to adopt such other incentive compensation arrangements (which arrangements may be applicable either generally to a class or classes of individuals or specifically to a particular individual or particular individuals) as the Board in its discretion determines desirable, including, without limitation, the granting of stock options otherwise than under the Plan.

### 16.3 Captions.

The use of captions in this Plan or any Award Agreement is for the convenience of reference only and shall not affect the meaning of any provision of the Plan or such Award Agreement.

### 16.4 Other Award Agreement Provisions.

Each Grant awarded under the Plan may contain such other terms and conditions not inconsistent with the Plan as may be determined by the Board, in its sole discretion.

### 16.5 Number and Gender.

With respect to words used in this Plan, the singular form shall include the plural form, the masculine gender shall include the feminine gender, etc., as the context requires.

### 16.6 Severability.

If any provision of the Plan or any Award Agreement shall be determined to be illegal or unenforceable by any court of law in any jurisdiction, the remaining provisions hereof and thereof shall be severable and enforceable in accordance with their terms, and all provisions shall remain enforceable in any other jurisdiction.

### 16.7 Pooling.

In the event any provision of the Plan or the Award Agreement would prevent the use of pooling of interests accounting in a corporate transaction involving the Company and such transaction is contingent upon pooling of interests accounting, then that provision shall be deemed amended or revoked to the extent required to preserve such pooling of interests. The Company may require in an Award Agreement that a Grantee who receives a Grant under the Plan shall, upon advice from the Company, take (or refrain from taking, as appropriate) all actions necessary or desirable to ensure that pooling of interests accounting is available.

### 16.8 Governing Law.

The validity and construction of this Plan and the instruments evidencing the Grants awarded hereunder shall be governed by the laws of the State of Delaware other than any conflicts or choice of law rule or principle that might otherwise refer construction or interpretation of this Plan and the instruments evidencing the Grants awarded hereunder to the substantive laws of any other jurisdiction.

**Subsidiaries of Registrant**

iBioDefense Biologics LLC (wholly-owned)

iBio Peptide Therapeutics LLC (wholly-owned)

iBio Manufacturing LLC (wholly-owned)

iBIO DO BRASIL BIOFARMACÊUTICA LTDA (99% ownership)

iBio CDMO LLC (originally named iBio CMO LLC) (99.99% ownership). Name was changed effective July 1, 2017.

---

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements on Form S-3 (File No. 333-171315, File No. 333-175420 and File No. 333-200410) and on Form S-8 (File No. 333-22926) of iBio, Inc. and Subsidiaries of our report, which includes an explanatory paragraph relating to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, dated August 26, 2019, on our audits of the consolidated financial statements of iBio, Inc. and Subsidiaries as of June 30, 2019 and 2018 and for the years then ended, included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of iBio, Inc. for the year ended June 30, 2019.

/s/ CohnReznick LLP  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Roseland, New Jersey  
August 26, 2019

---

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 302 OF  
THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Robert B. Kay, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of iBio, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

August 26, 2019

/s/Robert B. Kay

Robert B. Kay  
Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

---

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 302 OF  
THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, James P. Mullaney, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of iBio, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

August 26, 2019

/s/James P. Mullaney  
James P. Mullaney  
Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial Officer)

---

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
18 U.S.C. §1350,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of iBio, Inc. (the Company) on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 2019 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the Report), I, Robert B. Kay, Executive Chairman of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

August 26, 2019

/s/Robert B. Kay

Robert B. Kay  
Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 has been provided to iBio, Inc. and will be furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

---



**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
18 U.S.C. §1350,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of iBio, Inc. (the Company) on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 2019 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the Report), I, James P. Mullaney, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

August 26, 2019

/s/James P. Mullaney  
James P. Mullaney  
Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial Officer)

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 has been provided to iBio, Inc. and will be furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

---